

with an escort, went down to the houses from which the enemy had escaped, leaving the main force on the trail. He found in the house they had so hurriedly left the dinner cooking on the stove and their bannocks in the oven. After further search nothing unusual was discovered. They proved to be an outlying picket of the enemy stationed there to give warning of our approach. We resumed our march for a couple of miles until we arrived at Gabriel Dumont's Crossing, the homestead of Riel's lieutenant-general. We found a store here containing a few articles, chiefly blacking, braces, strings of beads, and such like, but nothing of value, except a billiard table. Dumont's house, which was built of logs, was neat and commodious, with ample outbuildings, and the store referred to attached. From this store everything of value had been removed. The General gave orders that he would allow nothing to be touched, and turned all of the men out of the buildings, not, however, before some mementoes of the campaign had been secured.

After having lunched off our hardtack, which we had with us, and fed our horses, each with a nose-bag of oats, we returned by the river bank, about a mile and a-half to the west of the main trail, passing by all the houses overlooking the river. They were all open, and the interiors showed evident signs of comfort and prosperity. In almost every other house was seen a fiddle on the walls, to help in whiling away the long winter evenings

in a Red River jig. But beyond a few chickens, which we caught for the wounded, nothing was touched ; and we left the doors closed to await the return of the occupants.

During this reconnaissance a courier followed us to say that the long-looked-for steamboat had arrived from Saskatchewan Landing, having on board Colonel Williams, with two companies of the Midland Battalion, and Colonel Van Straubenzie, who had come up to act on the of the General's staff. On board also was the gatling gun, in charge of Captain Howard, a representative of the manufactory where these guns are made. The troops disembarked to form part of the column. The gatling was attached to " A " Battery and put under the command of Lieutenant Rivers.

Before leaving camp at Fish Creek the telegraph operator, gunner Wood, of the Winnipeg Field Battery, had constructed a line of some four miles to connect with the main line across the river, and thus the arduous duties of the courier were relieved. Wood was a most efficient field-operator.

On the 5th of May General Middleton completed his arrangements for a further advance on Batoche. At the time he was, I believe, urged to advance directly on Prince Albert, in order to effect a junction with Colonel Irvine and his corps of Mounted Police, leaving Batoche for future attack ; but no doubt feeling that this would be a

sign of weakness, the General determined to march on to Batoche, and to attack Riel in his stronghold without further delay, sending a message to Colonel Irvine to cooperate with him from the north.

In order to give the Indians an opportunity of abandoning their alliance with Riel, the General, on the 4th of May, wrote out a proclamation in French, and sent half a dozen copies to be distributed in Batoche. He selected one of the three Indians scouts we still held as prisoners to take them. This proclamation was to the effect that if the Indians and friendly half-breeds would return to their reserves they would be protected. Riel took this messenger prisoner and suppressed the proclamation before he had distributed any of the copies.

About this time, I lent two of my best horses to couriers McConnell and Linklater, to carry despatches, both of whom were, however, captured by the enemy. McConnell becoming a prisoner, but Linklater escaping with the loss of his horse.

General Middleton's two A.D.C.'s, Captain Wise and Lieut. Doucet having been wounded, Lieut. Frere, Adjutant of the School of Infantry at St. John's, Quebec, now joined to take their places. Another visitor also turned up in the person of Mr. Henty, correspondent of the London *Standard*, having been sent out by that enterprising paper to report the campaign. He arrived on the 9th of May, the first day of Batoche, and with Mr.

Johnston, of the *St. Paul Pioneer Press*, they were the only representatives outside of the Canadian press.

LIST OF KILLED AND WOUNDED AT FISH CREEK.

Killed.

"A" BATTERY.—Gunner G. H. de Manolly, Gunner W. Cook.

90TH BATTALION.—Privates A. W. Ferguson, James Hutchins, George Wheeler, William Ennis.

Died of Wounds.

Lieutenant Charles Swinford, 90th Battalion; Arthur J. Watson, Infantry School Corps; Trooper D'Arcy Baker, Boulton's Mounted Infantry; Corporal John Code, 90th Battalion.

Wounded.

Staff Captain Wise, A.D.C., Lieutenant Doucet, A.D.C.

"A" BATTERY.—Gunnery E. Moisan, C. Armsworth, A. Asselin, W. Woodman, A. Emerie, M. Ouillet, W. Langerell, Staff Sergeant S. W. Mawhinney, Acting Bombardier D. Taylor; Drivers M. Wilson, J. Harrison, J. Turner.

90TH REGIMENT.—Captain W. Clarke, Corporals J. E. Lethbridge, W. Thacker, J. W. C. Swan, H. H. Bowden, Private David Hislop, C. H. Kemp, Milas Riley Jones, A. S. Blackwood, M. Caniff, E. Lowell, W. W. Matthews, Joseph Chambers, Charles Bouchette.

"C" INFANTRY SCHOOL CORPS.—Privates Robert H. Dunn, R. Jones, E. Harris, E. J. McDonald, Harry Jones. C. Sergeant, R. Cummings.

BOULTON'S MOUNTED INFANTRY.—Captain Gardner, Sergeant Alexander Stewart, Troopers F. H. Thompson, Valentine Bruce, Perrin, J. Langford, C. King.

LIST OF KILLED AND WOUNDED AT DUCK LAKE.

Killed.

MOUNTED POLICE (Constables).— G. Gibson, George P. Arnold and M. K. Garrett.

PRINCE ALBERT VOLUNTEERS (Residents).—Lieutenant Morton, a farmer from County Bruce, Ontario; A. N. R. Markley, an old resident from Red River; S. C. Elliott, a son of Judge Elliott, of London; Wm. Napier, from Edinburgh, Scotland, and a nephew of Sir Charles Napier; Robert Middleton, from Prince Edward Island; Daniel McKenzie, Charles Hewitt, from Portage la Prairie; Daniel McPhail, of McPhail Bros., Prince Albert; Alexander Fisher, a young Englishman; William Blaikie, of Orkney; Joseph Anderson, a native half-breed.

Wounded.

Captain Moore, Charles Newitt, A. Macnab, Alexander Stewart, Inspector J. Howe, Corporal Gilchrist, S. F. Gordon, A. W. Smith, J. J. Wood, A. Miller.

CHAPTER XIII.

THE ADVANCE ON BATOCHÉ.

THE General had the steamboat barricaded for protection, for the conveyance of supplies down the river, and also to co-operate with his troops on the river at Batoché. On board he placed Major Smith with "C" School of Infantry in command; * and on the morning of the 7th of May, the column marched from Fish Creek, the scene of the late battle, leaving our dead comrades in their lonely resting-place. My men led the advance, followed by the column, now reinforced by Colonel Williams with his two companies, under Major Hughes and Captain Lazier, and the gatling gun, an addition which made up for our Fish Creek casualties. On the first day we advanced as far as Gabriel Dumont's Crossing, arriving there at noon. We camped at Dumont's for the night, my men being sent out as videttes about half a mile to the front of the camp. The picket we had surprised two days previously we saw in position, about three miles from their old station, and they fired a few shots at some stragglers, who had wandered away from camp, without, however, doing any damage.

* For a more detailed account of the boat's operations, see Major Smith's report.

After dinner I was ordered to turn out for a reconnaissance towards Batoché, the General himself commanding. We circled out on to the open prairie to get clear of the bush, which is dense only within two or three miles of the river bank. After proceeding some distance, we ascertained that the prairie was open to the north, and that the column could thus avoid dangerous ravines and heavy timber, which obstructed our march along the main trail through the settlement. Under the guidance of Mr. Reid, a surveyor, who was acting as paymaster to the Midland Battalion, the General marked out his line of march for the following day, and we returned to camp.

The night was an anxious one; we were encamped within six miles of Riel's stronghold, who was aware of our presence, and there was ample cover to make a night attack, with little warning. But our pickets were strong and well placed, and were kept vigilant, by being visited by the General himself as usual, and who was followed later on by the field officer of the day. General Middleton never failed to assure himself every night that the pickets were well placed and doing their duty.

On the following morning we marched eastward at six o'clock, to reach open prairie, and then turned north to the trail that leads directly into Batoché. On the edge of the bush, some six miles from Batoché, the General halted, and ordered camp to be pitched on a rising ground, protected by a lake on the bush side, and the open prairie

on the other. Without halting, the General took my men on and made a reconnaissance to within a mile and a half of the rebel headquarters, to ascertain for himself the lay of the country, to see that our front was clear, and to select a spot nearer Batoche for the following night's camp. We passed through the reserve of "One Arrow," whose tribe had joined the insurgents, leaving his reserve deserted. Beyond a scout or two, who were seen watching our movements, nothing unusual occurred.

In the evening the General assembled the officers commanding corps and explained the duties each was expected to perform on the morrow, when an attack on the enemy's stronghold was to be made. Previous to leaving Gabriel's Crossing, the General had given instructions to Major Smith and Mr. Bedson, on board the steamboat, to drop down the river and join us at eight o'clock on the following morning, opposite Batoche, to co-operate in the contemplated attack.

On the morning of the 9th of May, the camp was astir before daybreak, making preparations for the important day's work before us. We were ready to march punctually at six o'clock, and as we were assembling for parade, a box of cigars, which had come by that morning's mail, was handed to me as a present from Messrs. Davis & Sons, of Montreal, who for the comfort of the troops generously sent up ten thousand cigars to our column. By this thoughtful act I was enabled to serve

out a cigar to each man, and we marched off amidst great good humour and lots of chaff.

The General left the camp intact, to await the result of the day, leaving a small guard to protect it. Our order of march was as usual. My men covering the front with a line of sixteen skirmishers, supported as before, followed by "A" Battery of Artillery and the gattling, the Grenadiers, the 90th and the Midland, with the Winnipeg Field Battery and Captain French's Scouts. My skirmishers had to go through dense bush, swamps and gullies, on each side of the trail, but the reconnaissance of the previous day had given them confidence, and they kept their position and touch remarkably well.

When within about a mile of the river, we heard sounds of a hot contest, in the direction of the stream, volley after volley and shot after shot being fired in rapid succession, and the steamboat blowing her whistle "for all she was worth." We knew at once that this part of the programme had miscarried. The General ordered a shot to be fired by the artillery to advise them of our approach, and if possible to draw the attention of the enemy from them in case they were in danger. We then advanced rapidly to the scene of action.

On our approach to the village we found the houses barricaded, which lay on the high ground before descending to the valley. It took some little time to form up the column from the line of march preparatory to going

into action. Two guns were brought up and opened fire on the barricaded houses, from which men were seen issuing. I dismounted some of my men and advanced in skirmishing order, as we saw men moving about at the edge of the bush which encircles the prairie ridge at the top of the valley. Right before us, about four hundred yards off, lay two large buildings, near the trail, and out of one of them, after Captain Howard had fired two rounds of the gatling at it, came two or three people who waved a white handkerchief, which on being reported to the General, he advanced with us to ascertain the cause. He found that this house was occupied by a number of priests, some Sisters of Mercy, and several families, who were in a great state of anxiety and fear, and who luckily had not been touched by the gatling, which only hit the corner of the house. The General assured them of his protection, and shook each kindly by the hand. We now again advanced.

My line of scouts went on beyond the church and seminary, as we found them to be, and into the brush, that lay about two hundred yards the other side of the church, and there we received the fire of the enemy from the concealed rifle-pits. The General's orders to me were, that the moment I felt the enemy I was to retire my men and form them up to await further orders, which I now did, in the neighbourhood of the church.

The Grenadiers now came up, and two companies extended in skirmishing order to advance upon the position. The artillery were advanced and opened fire upon the other side of the river. Two more guns were pushed still farther forward, until they commanded the village and the ferry, and there commenced shelling the position to protect the advance of our skirmishers and draw the enemy's fire from the steamboat. By the time these positions were taken up, the fire in the neighbourhood of the steamboat had ceased, and she was not to be seen near the ferry, so we hoped she had made her escape in safety.

The Grenadiers advanced into the bush, were received by a hot fire from the concealed rifle-pits, and were ordered to lie down. The guns, which were shelling the village, were ordered to change their position. The General and all his staff, besides a number of officers, were watching the effect of the shelling, and just as the guns were being limbered up preparatory to changing their position, a body of the enemy, who had crept through the bushes which lay a short distance in our front, poured in a volley and wounded two or three men and killed a horse. The gatling, which was being worked for the second time and was just getting into action, with Captain Howard at the crank, turned its fire on the concealed foe, and for the moment silenced them. Captain Howard on this occasion showed his gun off to the best advantage, and very pluckily worked it with great coolness, although the fire from

the enemy was very hot for a time. This is the incident that was magnified into the "gatling saving the guns." The illustrated papers drew vivid pictures of our artillery, surrounded by a horde of savages, and Captain Howard's gatling pouring forth its bullets for their salvation, and "mowing 'em down." These absurd illustrations and absurder comments unfairly reflected upon our artillery and their officers; but Captain Howard did nothing more than what was repeatedly done by our gunners, and were it not that he was an officer belonging to the American service partaking of our hospitality and serving with us, I do not suppose his name would have been mentioned. I say this in justice to our own men, and not in any way to discredit Captain Howard, who behaved himself throughout the campaign with the greatest coolness and courage, and worthily upheld the character of the great people who are our neighbours. On this occasion we were all anxious to compliment him on the service his gun had performed, the first time it had been in action, and this considerate act of ours was unfortunately made the pretext for which at one time seemed a dereliction of duty on the part of our own gunners and their supports.

We had now received a decided check. Immediately in our front lay a thick bush, beyond which we could not penetrate. We had been driven by the heavy fire of the enemy from the position which the guns occupied over-

looking the village, which was within easy range of the rifle-pits that were covered by the bush.

I here attempt a short description of the ground that we were fighting on. The trail by which we had approached Batoché from the east, made a turn and came up parallel to the bank of the river, for half a mile, and only a few yards from the edge of the valley to the church. A short distance beyond the church the trail disappeared in the bush, down the slope of the valley leading to Batoché. The bank of the river is very steep, sloping abruptly down to the water about one hundred and fifty feet below, the valley between these two high banks being about a mile wide. On one side, opposite the village, where a few houses with a store stood, a portion of Riel's men were camped, protected by a semi-circle of rifle-pits and entrenchments, whose points touched the banks of the river to the north and south. The river bank on our side was covered with heavy timber, and afforded good cover to the enemy, further protected by a semi-circle of rifle-pits which enclosed the slope towards the village, and the ferry. Near the church a short gully formed an indentation leading down to the river, clothed with brush, towards the bottom, where the enemy were in force. On the prairie level was an open space, about half a mile square, surrounded by clumps of trees and flanked by the river. This position we occupied, making the neighbourhood of the church our headquarters.

The enemy were on two sides of us; in front of us, in their rifle-pits, and on our left, covered by the protection of the river bank, and the shelter afforded by the bush in the gully. On the south side of this short gully, farthest from Batoche, and next our position, was a graveyard with a fence around it, resting on the edge of the bank and overlooking the magnificent valley below.

General Middleton now lined the edge of the river bank, with the 90th, occupying the graveyard and the slope of the hill to the river. The Grenadiers occupied the front, opposed to the rifle-pits of the enemy. Some of my men, with Captain French's, flanked the crests of the short gully, joined by the dismounted Artillery. At this point, Gunner Phillips was killed, and two of Captain French's men were wounded. The mouth of the gully evidently contained the enemy in force. Colonel Williams was ordered to charge down this gully with his two companies, which he gallantly did, clearing the front in this direction; and Captain Peters accompanied by Dr. Codd, took advantage of this movement to go with three or four of his men to recover Phillips' body, which was lying under fire, and who was found to be dead. The position was unknown to the troops, and the danger from the unseen rifle-pits was so great to our inexperienced men that no further advantage was gained; but a continuous fire from both sides was maintained in a determined manner, the enemy not venturing out of their rifle-pits and our troops not

venturing into them. We were somewhat annoyed at this time by a galling fire from the opposite side of the river, two or three long range rifles reaching us, sending occasional bullets into our midst. But the artillery opened fire and silenced it; and so the day wore on. The casualties were not heavy, although two gallant comrades, Phillips, of the Artillery, and Moor, of the Grenadiers, breathed their last, and six more were wounded, including Captain Mason, of the Grenadiers.

The question that was discussed with a great deal of interest and anxiety during the afternoon was what did the General intend doing. On the previous evening during our reconnoissance the General had selected a spot upon which to camp after the morrow's engagement at Batoché; but he had altered this arrangement, and the orders which had been issued to strike camp at four o'clock in the morning had been countermanded, and the camp was left standing to await the events of the day. The question privately discussed was whether the General intended retiring to the camp, or would he bring the camp up to the position?

The news of Colonel Otter's engagement with Poundmaker reached the General before he left Fish Creek, and the wires between Battleford and Clarke's Crossing being down, no further information from that quarter had been obtained, which added to the anxiety of the moment.

The General gave no intimation of his policy, until

about half-past three, when he gave me orders to take my men and go with Mr. Secretan, the assistant transport officer, strike camp, and escort them up. As soon as the General had given this order, his face brightened up; and the load of anxiety that had rested upon him, in determining his policy, seemed to pass off when he had made up his mind as to the course he should follow. He was now relying on the valour and determination of his troops, and casting upon them the fate of the day. He was not to be disappointed in the result. There was a certain element of risk in thus moving up his whole equipment close to the enemy's lines, but the General determined upon a bold policy.

We cheerfully returned to the last night's camp at a brisk pace, and the tents were struck and loaded up. Lord Melgund returned with us on his way to Humboldt, to convey the despatches of the General, and continued his way to Ottawa, to confer with the Government upon the present situation, and if necessary to bring up reinforcements. We were sorry to lose him, for a more kind, gallant officer no troops ever served under. I fancy, he felt the affair was likely to be of longer duration than was at first supposed, owing to the stubborn resistance of the enemy, or else he would not have left us at all.

We returned with the transport and camping outfit by half-past seven in the evening, very much to the relief of everyone, who had a long, fatiguing and harassing day,

and unproductive of any material results. The houses had been burnt down in our neighbourhood as a precautionary measure, and a place selected, and lines for an entrenched camp marked out.

A corral was soon formed about a quarter of a mile distant from the church, in a ploughed field, and about two hundred yards distant from the bank of the river. Inside this small space the whole of the troops were placed, using the waggons as a barricade, in case of an attack. The skirmishers were now withdrawn, and as they retreated, they were followed by the enemy with a hot fire, which was kept up till they reached the corral, some bullets taking effect upon the horses, and several men being wounded inside the corral. As dusk had now come on, their firing ceased, and the troops were allowed to get supper in quiet and prepare for the night.

The General now ordered up reinforcements. Colonel O'Brien's Battalion, York and Simcoe Rangers, were ordered to reinforce Colonel Denison at Humboldt; the 7th Fusiliers, under Colonel Williams, of London, to go to Clarke's Crossing, and the remainder of the late Colonel Williams' Battalion, the Midland, were ordered to the front. Colonel Scott's Battalion, the 91st, was also instructed to garrison Fort Qu'Appelle, and Colonel Turnbull's School of Cavalry was ordered to remain at Touchwood Hills, and the Winnipeg troop of Cavalry under

Captain Knight, to remain at Fort Q'Appelle, thus bringing the reinforcements closer to the main column.

The night which we had now to spend will ever be a memorable one to the little force encamped before Batoche. In the corral, formed by about two hundred and fifty waggons, were enclosed some six hundred horses and about eight hundred men, besides teamsters. As soon as the men had their supper, strong pickets were placed outside the corral, in front of the waggens. The Midland, under Colonel Williams, with one company of the 90th, under Captain Forrest, took up a position on the edge of the bank overlooking the valley, to prevent a surprise from the enemy at that point; and during the whole night it kept up a dropping fire into the bush, which clothed the bank of the river. This was done to prevent the enemy in any numbers sneaking up under cover to surprise the little force, and to keep the men awake, two-thirds of the force kept vigilant watch on all sides, as sentries, pickets and skirmishers; for it was felt by the General that if there was any enterprise in the enemy we would be exposed to a night attack, which, in our crowded position, would have been very harassing, if not serious.

Before dawn next day the teamsters were all aroused, and the troops astir, in case that hour should be selected for an attack. The greatest danger would have been the stampeding of the horses, as it would have embarrassed

our movements, so the teamsters were ordered to stand by them. But dawn came and early morning passed without any disturbance, and the men got their breakfast in peace; thus a bright Sunday morning opened upon a scene of war and anxiety.

About seven in the morning we saw through our field-glasses a party of men digging near the graveyard. It was a funeral party of the enemy, burying their dead of the day before, and we refrained from interfering, or making any attack, until all was over.

At eight o'clock the General ordered out the Grenadiers and directed Colonel Van Straubenzie to advance them to their position of the day before. My men were also ordered out, as a line of skirmishers, in front of the right flank of the corral, to protect the camp from surprise in that direction. The Midlanders again occupied the position on the left flank. The enemy took up a more advanced position in front of their rifle-pits, and in the rear of the church, so we lost some of our ground of the previous day; but as the General was occupying the ground only to ascertain further the lay of the country, no attack was ordered. The men put in some practice by firing at the enemy in front and across the river, and by throwing up temporary entrenchments to protect themselves, taking lessons from the enemy's mode of warfare. Captain French with his men, and one of my troops, was sent on a reconnoissance to ascertain the position of an

open plain, reported to the north. He made a circuit of some distance, returned in the evening, and reported having found it. The Winnipeg Field Battery turned out in the afternoon and opened fire from the right of the line across towards the graveyard, and Lieutenant Bolster, of the 90th, with a small detachment, made some blind rifle-pits, to occupy and protect the line of skirmishers as they made their usual retirement in the evening.

The Rev. Mr. Gordon, who had joined the force as chaplain of the 90th, and who had been sent up by the parishioners of Knox Church, Winnipeg, of which he was pastor, held service in the evening. During his sermon the retirement took place, which was accompanied by heavy firing, to cover and protect the retreating troops. This made his remarks so much the more impressive, as he had to raise his voice above the din of the firing. To show how completely we had lost track of the days, the arrangements about divine service were being put in orders and Mr. Gordon was consulted, when he had to tell the Brigade Major that Sunday was over.

On Monday morning the General ordered out my men and Captain French's with the gatling to make a reconnaissance on the plain to the north of Batoche. We marched out about ten o'clock under the command of the General himself, leaving Colonel Montizambert, Colonel Grasset, Colonel Williams, Major Jarvis, Colonel Mac-

kéand and Colonel Van Straubenzie all discussing the position, and studying a plan of the ground, which had been drawn by Captain Haig, R. E., with a view of preparing for the attack. Just as we were going out, one of the priests was being carried to the hospital tent; he had been severely wounded by one of the enemy's bullets, which had entered the window from the rear of the seminary. With Hourie for guide, we made a short cut across, just skirting the prairie where it dips into the thick bush towards the valley; and after a march of about a mile we came to a fine level plateau, of about fifteen hundred acres in extent, and nearly half a mile wide. We discovered that the edge of this plain, next the valley of the river, was lined with men, who were sheltered, as we afterwards found, by the customary rifle-pits which formed part of the semi-circle of entrenchments with which Batoché was surrounded. After dismounting, we threw out our skirmishers, under shelter, in order to draw the fire of the enemy and to ascertain their strength. The gatling opened fire upon some houses, half a mile distant, where some men were seen, which had the effect of bringing out from a house about forty or fifty men who were there assembled, and who scattered in all directions under the rapid firing of the gun. After gaining all the information we could at this point, without exposing the men more than was necessary, the General continued his reconnoissance down the plain. Two scouts were observed

in the distance watching our movements, and a view halloo! was given, and a chase and chevy ensued, led by the General himself, on his horse, "Old Sam," as he called him.

After an exciting gallop for a couple of miles, we pulled up, but the enemy had escaped us. On our return, we found that the General, who had been left by himself, had made a capture on his own account of a half-breed who had been lurking in the bush. He was unarmed, represented that he had come out for cattle and was not a fighter. He observed, as we marched him off, that the men would have to go hungry to-day for dinner. Before leaving this point we burned down some log-houses that might afford shelter for the enemy, in case further operations were needed here, and we returned to camp in good humour after our morning's excitement driving before us a herd of cattle, some heads of which had been intended to supply the rebels with their dinner. We also drove off, during these days, all the ponies we could find, and herded them in the neighbourhood of our camp, to prevent the enemy obtaining them for offensive purposes or for flight.

We returned to camp, where the day's work had been similar to the previous one, Colonel Van Straubenzie with his Infantry Brigade occupying the positions in front of the enemy, and keeping up the same excellent practice, making experienced soldiers of his men. The

Winnipeg Field Battery turned out in the afternoon and from the neighbourhood of the graveyard, which position had been regained during the day, had a little practice, shelling the opposite side of the river, where we observed that the shells created great consternation among the rebels, making them scatter and get well beyond range, and silenced the long range rifles which were a constant source of annoyance. The retirement was effected in the evening in the same manner, with the same heavy, independent firing from both sides. It was on this evening that poor Dick Hardisty, the son of the well-known and respected Hudson's Bay officer, who acted as secretary to Mr. Donald A. Smith in 1869, was brought in on an ambulance to breathe his last in a few short hours. His death and a few wounded made up the casualties of the day. Among the latter was Captain Manley, of the Grenadiers, who was wounded while covering the retirement of the 90th. During this movement, the General was engaged shaving himself in the centre of the corral (a daily duty he never neglected). His pocket-glass was resting on the wheel of a waggon, and a bullet struck the waggon-box behind the glass. The General, with the utmost composure, took no notice of it, but went on with his shaving, though the incident was sufficiently exciting to make most men give themselves a gash or dispense with the ceremony on that occasion.

CHAPTER XIV.

BATOCHÉ CAPTURED.

THE General having now ascertained the exact situation and lay of Batoché, determined on the following day to make an attack and carry the position. Both officers and men had gained valuable experience from their three days' fighting, and were, doubtless, getting impatient over the tedium of their daily skirmishing. But nothing of the General's intention was known until the following day; and I may say here that I never met a man who was so thoroughly able to keep his own council, no one knowing until orders were issued what his projects were. His plan was to make an attack, with all the mounted men, upon the enemy from the plain to the north, so as to draw them from the front of the camp, and to allow the Infantry Brigade to advance beyond the shelter trenches which they occupied, and then to return rapidly and with the whole force capture the position. Captain Haig, R.E., of the General's staff, told me as we marched out in the morning, that Batoché was to be taken that day. I was ordered to furnish two mounted men for the Infantry Brigade to act as gallopers, and I detailed Logan and Flynn, who remained behind with the Infantry. On Sunday we were joined by Captain Dennis, in command

of fifty mounted men, composing the Intelligence Corps, most of whom were surveyors and their assistants. The arrival of this corps was opportune, for they were a useful, hardy, intelligent lot of men, and were of material assistance in the campaign, and a valuable addition to the mounted force.

Captain Dennis's corps, my own corps, and Captain French's, in all numbering about one hundred and thirty mounted men, one gun of "A" Battery, under Captain Drury, and the gatling, under Lieutenant Rivers, accompanied by Captain Howard, marched off under General Middleton to the position we occupied the day before. Before setting out, the General gave orders to Colonel Straubenzie to advance his brigade to the old position, and as much farther as he could, after he heard that we had engaged the enemy. We debouched on the plain at the same point as on the previous day; the Intelligence Corps dismounted and extended in skirmishing order to support the gun about to open upon the enemy, the gatling took up a position a little farther down the plain, the main body of the mounted men keeping out of sight behind a knoll. The General went out on horseback in advance of the skirmishers, to view the position through his glass before placing the gun, thus offering an excellent mark to the enemy as he sat there still and immovable as a target. The enemy were tempted to try a shot at him at four hundred yards, though they were careful of their

ammunition. Ping! Ping! the bullets whizzed past him, when he deemed it prudent to retire, and in a temper to make it hot for them.

The gun being placed in position opened fire, and was viciously answered by volleys from the enemy about three hundred and fifty yards distant. Lieutenant Kippen, of the Intelligence Corps, who was skirmishing with his men in support of the gun, here received a death-wound, and presently breathed his last. Dr. Rolston, assisted by his dresser, Mr. Kinlock, attended him instantly where he lay, in the line of skirmishers. Captain Drury dropped several shells into the enemy's entrenchments, and the skirmishers kept up an independent fire at the rebels as occasional opportunity offered. The General took the gattling farther down the plain to another position, a couple of hundred yards off, supported by some of my men, and brought it again into action. A few shots had been fired, when a man, riding quickly, appeared waving a white flag. The General called "cease firing," and rode out to meet him. He proved to be a Mr. Astley, one of Riel's captives. Astley, it seems, was confined in a cellar with a number of other prisoners at Batoche, when Riel came to the trap-door, called him up, and sent him with a letter addressed to the General, which he now presented, saying "that if we murdered the women and children by our shell fire, he would massacre the prisoners." The

General wrote an answer to say that "he did not wish to harm them, and that if Riel would place the women and children together in one spot, and let him know where they were, he would take care that no shot should be fired in that direction, adding that he trusted to his (Riel's) honour that no men would be placed with them."

After a quarter of an hour's conversation with Astley as to where the prisoners were, the position of the ground, etc., he was sent back. Before leaving, however, Astley asked the General upon what terms he would accept Riel's surrender; as he (Astley) was anxious for the safety of the prisoners, and expected to bring about Riel's surrender. The General told him that he would be glad to see Riel in camp and would protect his life until handed over to the Government; but that his surrender must be unconditional; and with that Astley returned. As he was leaving, another messenger, named Jackson, came out from the same direction, on the same errand. He was the brother of Riel's secretary, and said he had been a prisoner in the hands of Riel. Having, however, got clear of the place, he refused to go back with an answer to his message, although the General urged him to do so, lest it should affect the safety of the rest of the prisoners.

The General now gave us orders to form up preparatory to returning to camp, keeping us for a while just out of sight of the enemy, occasionally showing a mounted man or two to puzzle the rebels as to our movements, which

always drew a volley from them. About half past eleven we returned to camp, and the General was annoyed to find that the advance ordered had not been made. Shortly after the General left the camp in the morning, Colonel Van Straubenzie had ordered out the Grenadier and Midland Battalions, who took up a position in front of their respective lines, in quarter-column, waiting to hear the attack which he expected would be made on the position to the north. Owing, however, to a strong wind blowing from the camp, he only heard a little firing, and not knowing exactly what to do, determined upon waiting the return of the General. Colonel Van Straubenzie took this opportunity to address a few words to each corps, telling them that a resolute attempt was now to be made to capture the position. Immediately on his return to camp the General dismounted from his horse, sent him to be fed, and went down on foot towards the high ground overlooking the river, to examine the position. From there he walked over in the direction of the church, where he was received by a hot fire from the enemy, and took shelter, for the first time in the campaign, in one of our newly-constructed shelter-trenches. Colonel Van Straubenzie, Colonel Williams and I, stood watching him from the outside of the corral, greatly apprehensive that he would be hit. What his object was in going out, I could not imagine, unless it was to see if Riel made any attempt to withdraw his men, or if he had sent any mes-

sage to the priests in regard to the women and children, or was only using the negotiations he had opened as a ruse to gain time, for Poundmaker and his braves were daily expected. In half an hour he returned to camp to lunch.

In the meantime the Grenadiers and Midlanders had had their dinner, and, according to orders, again turned out. Colonel Van Straubenzie now gave instructions to the commanders of the corps to advance to the old ground and as much farther as they could, telling them what was expected of them, and himself accompanying them. Colonel Grasett advanced his regiment straight to the front, and Colonel Williams advanced his men to the graveyard, and threw his line down the bank of the river till his left touched the water's edge and his right was near the graveyard. At this point the river takes a bend, and in advancing, it became necessary to change the front by throwing forward the left, so Colonel Van Straubenzie ordered Colonel Williams and Colonel Grasett to throw the left flank forward, which was well executed under a brisk fire from the front as well as from the opposite side of the river. This movement was performed at the double, the men responding with a cheer, which was taken up along the whole line, warning us in the camp that operations had commenced in earnest. A company of the 90th, under Captain Ruttan, was ordered out to support

Colonel Williams, and another company, under Captain Wilkes, to support the Grenadiers. Colonel Van Straubenzie now sent word asking for the guns, which the General ordered out, at the same time mounting his horse and going to the scene of action, taking up his position at the church, surrounded by his staff. My horses having been fed I told the men to saddle and fall in to wait for orders, and rode out myself to join the General. I knew that there was likely to be some warm work, and determined to be on the spot to take instructions.

The excitement now increased, and order after order issued in rapid succession from the General. One gun of the "A" Battery, and both guns of the Winnipeg Field Battery had been ordered out, and I galloped back into camp with the General's commands to hasten the movement. I met them all coming thundering along at full gallop, with the little gatling in their midst, followed by the ammunition waggons, under Lieutenant Desbrowe, who was indefatigable in supplying the troops with ammunition. Other mounted officers galloped to and fro carrying orders, and making a stirring scene. "E" and "F" Companies of the 90th, under Colonel Mackeand, and Major Buchan, followed the artillery, to prolong the line to the right.

All this time the infantry were steadily advancing through the bush, supporting one another by hearty cheers. The guns took an advanced position and opened

fire, one shelling the opposite side of the river, and two more shelling the enemy's position in the valley, and clearing the houses, which were filled with men, to make way for the advance of the infantry. I now received orders from the General to bring the mounted men out, and prolong the line to the right of Major Buchan, so I galloped back into camp and gave orders to the Intelligence Corps to turn out, and went over to my own camp, where the men were all ready standing on the parade-ground, each man holding his horse. I gave the word to mount and advance, and within a few minutes of receiving the order we had galloped up to the skirmishing line and dismounted. Leaving the horses in charge of three or four men, the former standing perfectly quiet in the midst of the din, we formed up on the right of the 90th with a hearty hurrah! In this movement we were quickly followed by the Intelligence Corps, which had marched up on foot. Cheer after cheer rose from one end of the line to the other, as the men saw that they were being supported by their comrades.

The whole line, stretching upwards of a mile from the river bank, now advanced steadily but rapidly through the bush to the open space which lay between us and the village. Before getting through the bush we came to a gully, at the bottom of which lay a number of the enemy. I shouted to the men not to hesitate, but to rush down, as it was dangerous to stand in the exposed position they

had gained. At this moment poor Ted Brown, who had only lately been promoted to his captaincy, and was a universal favourite, became a mark for the enemy and was instantly killed, having time only to say, as his head dropped upon his arm, "I am hit, boys!" This exasperated our men, who, with the 90th on the left, rushed furiously down the gully and drove the enemy before them. As they ran from us, five of them dropped under the fire of the now excited men, and pit after pit was cleared in front of our skirmishing line, as we took them on the flank.

From the hillside, as we advanced straight to our front, we could see the line of skirmishers advancing on the left, in the form of a semi-circle. We could also see the rapid rush of the Midlanders on the left and the Grenadiers in the centre, mixed with the 90th, all rapidly advancing and concentrating on the clump of houses which formed the village. My own men, with the remainder of the 90th and the intelligence corps, advanced straight to the front to protect the flank of our comrades who were now capturing the village. We were further reinforced by Captain Coutlee, with a gun from the Winnipeg Field Battery, supported by the gatling. The latter had been ordered round to open fire upon the village from the right flank, to assist the Grenadiers and Midlanders.

It was now evident that the day was ours, and that

the winding up had only to take place, although the enemy still kept up a stubborn fire. From our new position we could see the soldiers, who had now reached the village, sheltering themselves from behind the houses, the enemy having retreated to the bed of the river, protected by a bank of some twenty feet, from which they poured a hot fire upon the victorious soldiers. The men, little heeding the fire they had become so accustomed to after three day's fighting, went from house to house to take possession, the first one visited being that in which the prisoners were confined in a cellar.

A piece of timber jammed between the ceiling and the trap-door of the cellar was used to prevent their escape, and all of these unfortunate men were confined for some time in this dark, foul place, and had been prisoners in Riel's hands ever since the 18th of March. They came out, looking pale and wan, but greatly relieved to be once more at liberty. During the time the charge was made upon the houses, Major Jarvis, with the remaining gun of the Winnipeg Field Battery, opened fire from the left upon a clump of trees up the gully, where the enemy was in position, and after a few well-directed rounds he succeeded in silencing them. After the village was captured the advance was continued by Captain Harston and a company of the Grenadiers, who gained Champagne's house, near by the river bank; and Captain Young, the Brigade Major, with some men took possession of the

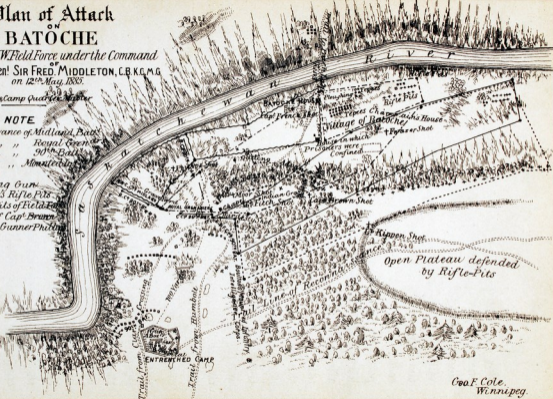
Plan of Attack ON BATOCHE

By the NW Field Force under the Command
Major Genl SIR FRED. MIDDLETON, C.B. K.C.M.G.
on 12th May, 1885.

By Genl Cole, Camp Quartermaster

NOTE

- Advance of Midland Battalion
- - - - - Royal Grenadiers
- " " 90th Battalion
- - - - - Mounted Rifles
- ♣ Guns
- ♣ Gatling Gun
- ++ Enemy's Rifle Pits
- Rifle Pits of Field Force
- A Grave of Capl Brown
- B " Gunner Phillips



Geo F. Cole,
Winnipeg.

Council Chamber, where all the rebel documents were found intact.

The two companies of the 90th continued their advance, now under Major Buchan, as Colonel Mackeand had sprained his ankle and was obliged to retire, though not before knowing that the day was practically won. My men and the surveyors also continued their forward movement on the right of the 90th, clearing the front for about a mile beyond the village, where the enemy kept up a most determined fire. In this advance one more of the enemy fell under the good marksmanship of Sergeant Burton. After we had passed the village, Hope Hay, another of my men, was badly wounded in the arm; and Fraser of the 90th was the last man killed in Major Buchan's advance late in the afternoon. About five o'clock we halted to await further orders from the General, and I came down the hill to the village to ascertain what were the results of the day.

The first thing I heard, and from everyone's lips, was that poor French was killed. With some of his men he had advanced with the Grenadiers and Midlanders, and after taking possession of the houses in the village, made a rush for Batoche's, which was about a hundred yards nearer the bank of the river and standing by itself. With characteristic gallantry Captain French entered the house with others, rushed up-stairs and went at once to a window to open fire on the enemy below. The latter,

observing the movement from the shelter of the bank, only a short distance off, and waiting their opportunity, concentrated their fire on the windows. An old French half-breed, named Ross, was standing at the corner of a house nearly opposite Batoché's house, and fired the fatal shot, then made a run for cover, but paid the penalty for shooting French just before reaching it. Captain French was a gallant, kind-hearted Irishman, and a friend of everyone. Just at the moment of victory, death met him in triumph, his last words being, "Remember, boys, who led you here!" I now heard for the first time of the death of Lieut. Fitch, of the Grenadiers, who, with Captain Brown, Captain French, Lieut. Kippen, and Fraser of the 90th, made up the day's casualties. Happily, owing to the impetuosity of the advance, forcing the rapid retreat of the enemy, the killed were confined to these few, who, in their country's cause, nobly met a soldier's death.

Under the shelter of the bank of the river, concealed by a bluff, we found numbers of women and children huddled together, frightened and anxious. Their household property lay in a confused mass in the middle of the village. The captives were kindly treated by the General, as well as by the officers and men, who sincerely pitied them in their unfortunate position, and who did all they could to relieve their anxiety, as well as to assist them in collecting their effects.

I should have mentioned another circumstance that occurred as I was standing beside the General before receiving the order to bring my men, and that was the approach once more of Astley, who had brought the flag of truce in the morning from the enemy's lines. He gallantly galloped through the line of fire, pouring in from front and rear, and receiving several bullet marks in his clothes, in his anxiety to bring about the safe release of the prisoners. He was the bearer of another despatch from Riel, thanking the General for his prompt and courteous reply, and informing him that he would put the women and children in some place of safety and send word, Astley all the time hurrying him up, as the firing was getting warmer and the time short. Riel sealed the letter up as he heard the ominous cheers of our men; and the fire increasing, he hurriedly wrote on the envelope, hoping to stay proceedings thereby, "I don't like war, if you do not cease firing, the question will remain the same as regards the prisoners." This despatch Astley handed to the General, but further negotiations were now out of the question. Astley returned to Riel once more, in order to give him the opportunity of surrendering, not knowing what the fate of the day might yet be. Riel by this time was anxious to surrender, and if he could have got safely into the General's hands he would have done so, but it was too late. In discussing the advisability of his surrendering with Astley, Riel was

anxious to have his safety assured; "but," he said, "there are three things that will save me: one is politics; another that I have assumed the office of priest, and that will save me; and the papers which are all here will implicate the council more than me." From this latter circumstance it may be assumed that the papers were left behind purposely. Riel's actions at this time were so selfish that he completely lost the sympathy of his own people.

I would here hold before the eyes of those who sympathize with Riel, his course during this eventful day, to show how little he deserves sympathy, and how he was working, not for the good of his people, not for the cause for which they were fighting, but for his own self-glorification, and, above all, for his own safety. For this he sent Astley out in the morning to open up negotiations, though, ostensibly, his motive was the protection of his women and children. But this was far from being his real motive. Astley returned with the humane assurances of the General, and, at the same time, with the promise of personal protection for himself until handed over to the civil authorities. Astley returned with this message, and Riel, anxious to carry on the negotiations in a politic way, and to obtain some terms, wrote four different letters, as Astley informed me, and tore them up, one after the other, not being satisfied with the part he wished to play. He thus allowed four precious hours to

elapse after the General had answered him, and only completed his letter on hearing the vigorous fire of his assailants.

General Middleton would have been glad to have saved the lives of his gallant officers and men, who fell in that charge; he would have been glad to have saved the lives of the nineteen half-breeds and Indians who lay prone in death after the battle was over, and for whose death Riel, in refusing the General's offer, was responsible. But instead of thinking of them, Riel was thinking only of himself. In his anxious desire to couch his letters in such language as might ensure his own safety, he wasted the moments which were given him by the General to put an end to the warfare. In wasting these precious hours, what consideration did Riel show for the lives and property of his people, and what advantage or honour did he gain for them in the wicked extremity to which he drove them? In taking advantage of their excitable nature, and their ignorance and superstition, was he not making profit only for himself, and causing them to ignore the counsel and solicitude of their priests? If he had been allowed to escape unharmed, what security had the country from a like danger from other adventurers at some future period, in settlements as isolated in the more western districts; and what security had his people against having their homes and property destroyed, and their lives lost in fruitless opposi-

tion to the power of the country? It is to these questions those who condemn the hanging of Riel should give heed before allowing their sympathy to go out to a man who showed so little consideration for his people's welfare. Not for Riel, but for his unfortunate dupes, who are now undergoing the penalty of the crimes for which he is responsible, should there be sympathy, and only for them should Executive leniency have been invoked.

The teamsters now brought down the picks and shovels for the troops to throw up entrenchments for their protection, for they were to hold the position during the night. This, however, proved quite unnecessary, as the enemy were thoroughly beaten and threw up their cause without another shot being fired. The delight of the troops over their day's work was unbounded, and congratulations and compliments passed round and great enthusiasm prevailed. After the men had captured every position and driven the enemy completely off, they took up their quarters in the village for the night, during which time the looting complained of took place.

The troops for four days had lain before Batoché, being killed, wounded and harassed by the residents of this village, where these schemes had been hatched, and which had been used throughout as their headquarters, and it is hardly to be expected that the soldiers, who had thus suffered, were at once to enter upon the burdensome

duties of guard and picket, to protect this property, especially as most of it had been stolen at the commencement of the outbreak, and appropriated by Riel to keep up the sinews of war. I can say this as an eye-witness, that notwithstanding the provocation, notwithstanding the murderous fire they had been subjected to, after the battle was over there was not a particle of ill-feeling for these misguided people. There was rather a feeling of sympathy for their misfortunes, in having left their comfortable prosperous homes, to take up arms and bring upon themselves these troubles, at the instigation of a few ambitious leaders. The General did all he could for their relief; he gave them provisions, and assured them of his protection. By nightfall, such was the collapse of the rebellion, that friend and foe alike were perfectly safe in the neighbourhood.

The half-breeds had any number of ponies, and the soldiers were soon seen galloping about on their backs, and every man who wished had a shagganappi for his own use and amusement for the time being. They, however, proved too great an encumbrance to them to care for on the line of march, and so were left behind.

Before dusk General Middleton took a survey of the position, visiting and inspecting the entrenchments, and as he rode round with his A.D.C., Lieutenant Frere, he was received with enthusiastic cheers from the men, in their admiration of his coolness and gallantry, and in

acknowledgment of the successful manner in which he had led them to victory.

His plans were undoubtedly well laid; his attack on the position to the north, and the complete silence in the direction of the camp, put the enemy off their guard and drew their strength in that direction. When we seized the rifle-pits, one after another, in our front, we found that the timber defences, with which they were surmounted, had been changed from the south side to the north side of the pits. This showed that the sudden movement of the troops in the afternoon had caught the enemy unawares, made the victory so much the more complete, and unquestionably prevented a greater loss of life. My men picked up forty or fifty pairs of blankets in these pits, besides camping utensils and food, showing that the pits had been occupied for some time, and that men had slept in them.

At dusk the General ordered me to take my men back to the corral to remain on guard. During the day it had been under the command of Colonel Houghton, with Major Boswell and one company of the 90th, and half of "A" Battery. To guard the corral, while Batoché was being taken, was an unpleasant but necessary task that fell upon this portion of the expeditionary force.

The effect of the fall of Batoché was decisive for the country. The Indians had been greatly excited by the false news concerning the battle of Fish Creek, which

Riel had reported to them as a victory. At Fort Qu'Appelle, the numerous tribes assumed a threatening aspect, and it took the combined exertions of Colonel McDonald, an experienced Indian agent, and Mr. McDonald, chief factor of the Hudson's Bay Company, united with Colonel O'Brien's good judgment, to keep them quiet and avoid a conflict between the Indians and the troops who were stationed there, under the command of Colonel O'Brien. But the capture of Batoche nipped all this in the bud; and having now disposed of Riel, the General had only to gather in the insurgent Indian tribes farther west, to bring the campaign to a close.

About nine o'clock that evening the troops which had taken part in the charge were, by the General's orders, formed up in the square inside the corral, and were addressed by him. He paid them a high compliment for their gallantry, and said he was the proudest man in Canada, to be at their head. He was answered by hearty cheers from the men. The troops did their duty well, the officers gallantly led their men, and all ranks have a proud feeling and satisfaction that a grateful country acknowledges the service rendered.

The charge, if it could be called such, was gallantly made; it was in reality an advance by a long line of skirmishers through thick bush, and it was impossible that orders could be received or given to any, but those under immediate command. A great deal had to be left

to the individual intelligence of the force. The ardour with which the troops charged was such that had the enemy been five times the number, they could not have withstood them. In fact, it could not be properly called a charge, but a steady advance of four hundred and fifty men in skirmishing order, vying with each other in rapidity of movement, clearing everything before them as they steadily advanced on the enemy's position, and brought to a close by undaunted pluck and determination. The capitulation of Batoché ended the half-breed rebellion, and enabled the General now to turn his attention to quiet the excited Indians, who were threatening trouble all over the country, while the fate of the battle was still undecided.

About six o'clock in the evening the whistle of a steam-boat was heard, and shortly afterwards the *Northcote* steamed up to the ferry with all on board safe. It appears that, on the morning of the 9th inst., those in charge of the boat had miscalculated their distance, and had dropped down upon the ferry before they were aware, and were at once attacked by the whole strength of Riel from both sides of the river. But the steamer was well barricaded, and "C" Company, under Major Smith, so steadily and rapidly returned the fire from their port-holes, that no loss was sustained beyond three men wounded, although she was in a most dangerous position. The hottest fire had been directed at the pilot-house,

which was also well barricaded ; but the captain of the vessel remarked that this kind of thing was not in his articles of agreement, and steadily refused to guide the boat, taking shelter from the enemy's bullets on the floor of his pilot-house. The vessel was allowed to drift for a short distance at will, but fortunately keeping clear of the many shoals in the river. She was followed for some miles by a few excited half-breeds, but finally escaped to the Hudson's Bay Crossing, where Mr. Bedson communicated with Colonel Irvine, and obtained from him a small detachment of Mounted Police, under Mr. White-Frazier, and returned just in time to be present on the day of the victory. For a more detailed account of this action with the steamboat, I refer the reader to Major Smith's graphic despatch in the appendix.

At five o'clock in the afternoon the General called upon me for a courier to carry his despatches, which honour was entrusted to Mr. VanKoughnet, who galloped off to convey the good news to the people of Canada, who for four days had been torn with anxiety as to the result of the engagement. VanKoughnet returned during the night with messages of congratulation from the Minister of Militia. A congratulatory telegram was received from Lord Wolseley on the following night, all of which were put in orders.

The day after the battle the General had his wounded, numbering in all thirty-five men, placed on board the

steamboat to be taken to Saskatoon, and made preparations for a forward march. I had to perform the painful duty of burying poor Captain Brown. We selected a quiet spot, half way down the bank of the river, in front of our corral, on the top of a slight rise overlooking the valley and surrounded by trees. A prettier spot could hardly be chosen for a soldier's last resting-place, and within view of the scene of the battle where he fell. The Rev. Mr. Gordon performed the burial service, and as we marched out of camp the band of the 90th Battalion played the Dead March. His comrades followed his remains to the spot selected, where a grave was dug and the coffin lowered into it amid the most sincere grief of all.

Captain Brown was originally from Peterborough, Ontario, where his widowed mother still lives to mourn his loss, though with a right to feel proud of her son, who at the head of his men sacrificed himself to uphold the laws of his country. He came to Manitoba six years ago with his brother, who is now deputy registrar at Portage La Prairie. He accompanied me to the Shell River district in 1880, where he was my neighbour and intimate friend till his sad death. Before leaving to go on the expedition he seemed to have a presentiment of his approaching fate; for he made his will, as if expecting that something would happen. I requested the priest at Batoché to watch his grave, which he promised to care for; and we left our dead comrade to rest in peace.

The Dominion Government, with characteristic liberality, consented to defray the expense of conveying the remains of those killed to their homes in Ontario and other places, which many took advantage of, the bodies being prepared and despatched the following day. It was at first the intention of Mrs. Brown to have her son's remains brought home, but when she heard that the body had been reverently and decently buried by his comrades she allowed her soldier boy to rest where he fell.

I would here remark upon the rapidity with which the wounded recovered, and the small percentage who died from their wounds. Out of eighty-nine wounded men, only four died, viz.: Lieutenant Swinford, of the 90th, D'Arcy Baker, of my corps, Private Watson, of "C" Company, and Corporal Code, of the 90th. The fact is a tribute to the healthiness of the country, for the air is so pure that the healing process was most rapid.

A second time I had to appoint a commander to the Russell troop. Captain Gardner had been sent to the hospital at Saskatoon with two wounds, and Captain Brown had been the day before killed. I now appointed Captain Campbell, a son of an old Hudson's Bay officer living at Straithclair. He was installed amid the cheers of the men, reminding us forcibly of the truth of the old motto: "Le Roi est mort, vive le Roi!"

On Thursday morning the General ordered us to strike camp, which we were thankful to do, having spent four

days crowded together in the centre of a ploughed field, without tents or the ordinary comforts that may be obtained in a well-appointed camp. We quitted the scene with regret only for our fallen comrades; and left it to the imagination of the owner of the field to endeavour to make out the peculiar formation of the entrenchments we vacated. Each corps, according to its fancy, had thrown up earth-works for the protection of the face where it lay; each teamster had, according to his fancy, secured himself as he thought from harm by digging a pit under his waggon, where he lay for the four days, preferring to risk inflammatory rheumatism for life rather than expose himself to the rebel bullets.

The General now set out for Prince Albert, intending to cross the river at Gardapuy's Crossing, about ten miles north of Batoché. In doing so, we passed through a portion of the half-breed settlement we had not yet visited. We found the people coming in in great numbers, carrying white flags, to surrender themselves as peaceable citizens. One and all were treated kindly by the General and by the troops.

On our way we heard that Riel and Dumont had fled to the Birch Hills, not many miles distant from this point. After reaching the Crossing the following day, the General ordered me to take the mounted men, with the gatling, and scour the country in search of the rebel leader. Before leaving Batoché the General sent a

letter to Riel, at the solicitation of Astley, telling him that if he would surrender he would give him protection until being handed over to the civil authorities. We marched back on the trail by which we had come the day previous, towards Batoche, and there we met a guide who undertook to lead us to Riel. We now branched off into the country towards the Birch Hills, where we got ample information of Riel having been seen a short time previously. I divided my men into parties and they scoured the country. They came across a place where a camp of women and children had for some time taken shelter. Some of my troopers caught sight of a mounted man, to whom they gave chase, but he was on too fleet a horse for them. We afterwards heard that this was Gabriel Dumont, who had been in company with Riel.

In the afternoon a message came from the General to say that Riel was captured. Hourie, Deal, and Armstrong, three scouts who knew the country and the people, accompanied me about a half a mile in advance of the column, and on the main trail Riel had surrendered to them with the General's letter in his hand. Dreading the approach of the troops, he asked them to take him out of our way lest he should be ill-treated. They made a detour across the country, which happened to be in the same direction that we had taken, and when about five miles from the trail they passed through some of my scouts, who did not know Riel, and Hourie in his anxiety

to take him into camp himself, gave no intimation of his capture, sending word that he had lost his horse and was going back to camp for another. He took Riel into camp and delivered him up to the General, before it was known that he was captured. The General had a tent pitched near his own, and put Riel in it, in charge of Captain Young, of the Winnipeg Field Battery, who kept guard over him until he handed him over to the police authorities at Regina. We returned to camp that night, and gave up further pursuit of the rebel leaders. Gabriel Dumont, with his companion Dumais, evidently left the country at once, for a week after a telegram brought the news that they had been arrested south of the boundary, in United States territory. In this short time they covered the distance, some three hundred and fifty miles, fear lending wings to their flight. They were released by the American authorities, no application having been made for their detention, and there they have remained ever since.

Riel decamped so suddenly before the rapid and determined onslaught of the troops at Batoché that he left behind him all his papers and documents, with the official record of his provisional government, containing all the evidence necessary to enable the Ottawa authorities to prosecute those implicated with him in the rebellion. Two days after, he surrendered himself to the General, preferring to take his chances upon a judicial trial to

wandering about among his people and the Indians, who now apparently were hostile to him, on account of the troubles he had brought upon them. The General sent Riel by steamboat to Regina, in charge of a guard, commanded by Captain Young, there to be handed over to the civil authorities. In the meantime the half-breeds had surrendered a large quantity of arms of all sorts, from the repeating-rifle to the single barrel shot-gun.

The day after the capture of Riel, I was sent to Batoche with a list of the names of men the General wished me to make prisoners. I took them and brought them into camp, whence they were sent to Regina, to stand their trial for complicity in the rebellion. While at Batoche, I met Major Henry Smith, in command of two more companies of the Midland Battalion, just arrived by steamboat on their way to join our column. They all went round the battlefield and inspected the various points of interest connected with it.

At Gardapuy's Crossing, Colonel Houghton took leave of the column, being obliged to return to his duties as Deputy Adjutant-General in Winnipeg, Major Street, who had been acting as Orderly Officer, accompanying him. Major Smith, of the Infantry School, was appointed to Colonel Houghton's position, while Captain Harstone, of the Grenadiers, was appointed Brigade-Major in place of Captain Young, who had been sent off in charge of Riel to Regina.

The crossing of the river at Gardapuy's took two days, and on the 16th we set off for Prince Albert. Before leaving, the General sent two waggon loads of provisions to the priests at Batoché, with instructions to relieve any distress that might arise among the people. At noon on the 17th, we arrived at Prince Albert, having marched eighteen miles that morning, over very dusty roads, the men being much weather-beaten and fatigued. We were met by Colonel Irvine and his police force, and were warmly welcomed by the citizens of the place, who for two months had been locked up without telegraphic or mail communication, and who had been in a constant state of excitement and anxiety over the stirring events which so materially affected their safety. They were, however, well-protected by the Mounted Police force, some two hundred strong, and by a local corps, lately organized, under Colonel Sproat.

The troops made a march of eighteen miles, with only half an hour's rest, the day of reaching Prince Albert, arriving there by twelve o'clock noon, literally black with the dust of the march. At Prince Albert they had a day and a-half rest before proceeding. I will now follow the fortunes of Colonel Otter's and General Strange's columns.

CHAPTER XV.

COLONEL OTTER'S COLUMN.

FOR the present, we shall leave the movements of General Middleton's column to relate what had been occurring in the other parts of the territory.

As I have already stated, the plan of General Middleton's campaign was altered, and Colonel Otter had instructions to take command of his column at Swift Current, a station on the Canadian Pacific Railway, about thirty miles from Saskatchewan Crossing, where the ferry provides a crossing over that river *en route* to Battleford. Colonel Otter had orders to march speedily to the relief of Battleford, whose residents and neighbouring settlements were threatened by Poundmaker and the various bands of Indians who had joined him.

His column consisted of the Queen's Own Rifles, two hundred and seventy strong, whom he had commanded previous to his appointment to the Toronto School of Infantry. The Queen's Own, during the Fenian raid of 1866, had seen service near Fort Erie, a Canadian town opposite the city of Buffalo, where a number of the corps fell in an engagement with some Fenians who had invaded our territory at that point. In addition to the Queen's Own, he had a company of fifty, from the

Governor-General's Foot Guards, Ottawa, under the command of Captain Todd; "B" Battery, from Quebec, one hundred and ten strong, with two nine-pounders, under command of Major Short; a portion of his own Infantry School, called "C" School, forty-six strong, under command of Lieutenant Wadmore, the other half of which was with General Middleton, under Major Smith; fifty Mounted Police, under Colonel Herchmer, and a gatling gun.

Previous to the arrival of Colonel Otter's column in Battleford, Poundmaker's Indians had committed a number of murders in the vicinity. Bernard Tremont was the first victim. He was a Belgian, engaged in stock raising, and while at work in his yard was shot by four Indians. Iekta, one of the tribe of the Stonys, confessed to the murder to General Middleton. James Payne, Farm Instructor on the Stony Reserve, was murdered in his own house while the Indians were claiming rations. This murder was also confessed to the General. Poor Payne had an Indian wife who, apparently, deserted him in his time of need. Mr. Smart, a trader, while on patrol at Battleford, was shot dead on the night of the 22nd April, by some Indians who were hidden in a coulée, three or four miles from the town. He was an enterprising citizen from Battleford, and his loss was much felt.

Battleford is a rising town on the Upper Saskatchewan, about two hundred miles north of Swift Current. It is very prettily situated, at the junction of Battle River

with the Saskatchewan, on a high level plateau overlooking these two deep valleys to the north and to the south of the town, and high enough to command a good view of the surrounding country. One of the first impressions of a stranger on reaching Battieford is, what a beautiful place it is to live in. It was originally a Hudson's Bay post, and has gradually grown to be a place of some importance in the northern portion of the territory. Before the construction of the Canadian Pacific Railway it was selected to be the capital of the North-West Territories, and there the Honourable Mr. Laird, the then Governor, resided. Mr. Laird was most popular in his time, and exercised a beneficial influence in the country. At Battleford also a considerable force of Mounted Police was maintained, and the North-West Council annually met to conduct the local affairs of the Territories. There are some fine settlements in the neighbourhood, which help to maintain the town, and intermingled with these settlements are a number of Indian Reserves, chief among which are Poundmaker's and the Stonys, an offshoot of the Sioux. The trade of these Indians, for the fur that they bring in, is also valuable to the town. As in the case of Batoche, there is, some eighteen miles from Battleford, on the Saskatchewan River, a half-breed settlement, founded by some of those who had left their locations on the Red River to seek other districts in which to settle.

Upon the news of the Duck Lake fight, which was apparently the pre-arranged signal of those who intended to commit depredations and commence hostilities, warnings reached the settlers in the neighbourhood of Battleford that danger was imminent. I might here say that the Duck Lake fight was so precipitated that the Indians and half-breeds were taken unawares, and were themselves unprepared for the outbreak. Undoubtedly, had they the choosing of the time, they would have postponed hostilities for another month; because the snow was still on the ground, there was no feed for horses or ponies, and it was at a time when the natives find it difficult to move about or obtain provisions from the hunt. For that reason, the act of Major Crozier, in his attempt to secure the provisions and stores at Duck Lake, was a fortunate circumstance in the history of the campaign; as the Indians and half-breeds had neither time or opportunity to assemble in a large body to meet the sudden onslaught of the advancing troops. Notwithstanding this, the various tribes of Indians under Big Bear at Fort Pitt, and under Poundmaker at Battleford, accepted the issue of the Duck Lake fight as a signal to commence hostilities. Battleford at the time was defended only by a small body of Mounted Police, under Inspector Morris, supported by a local corps, "The Battleford Rifles," under Captain Nash. The only other troops within a reasonable distance were twenty-five Mounted Police, under Inspector

Dickens at Fort Pitt, the next post, a hundred miles distant. The Indians under Poundmaker commenced hostilities by the murder of Payne, a Farm Instructor, whose duties among others was to serve out to them the Government rations. A small party went demanding an advance of rations, and because they were refused, he was shot, after a scuffle, by an Indian named Ickta. The same day a party of four went to a settler named Tremont, who owned a large herd of cattle in the neighbourhood. They persuaded one of their number to shoot him, and there and then, without a moment's warning, the poor fellow was wantonly murdered, with the intent, probably, to take his cattle. The Indians continued pillaging and destroying property in the neighbourhood, advancing as far as that part of the village of Battleford which lies on the south side of the Battle River, and separated from the town which stands on the plateau to the north, as before described. In this part of the village was the Hudson's Bay Post and other buildings, which were all pillaged and destroyed. The settlers congregated in the town, and great anxiety was felt for their safety in their isolated and defenceless position. The Indians, however, did not venture to attack the town, which is surrounded by open ground.

It was to the relief of this place that Colonel Otter was despatched with his column, with all speed, from Swift Current. On the 13th of April, Otter's column

marched to Saskatchewan Landing, about thirty miles distant. He was delayed here at the crossing of the river a couple of days, awaiting supplies and transport. The troops and provisions were all conveyed across with despatch by the steamer *Northcote*, which had been made ready to convey supplies to General Middleton's force at Clarke's Crossing, where, in addition, fifteen or twenty flat boats were being put together to carry supplies and forage to the same destination. Captain Howard had brought with him to this point two gatling guns from his manufactory; one of which was attached to "B" Battery, under Major Short, the other Captain Howard took with him on the steamboat to General Middleton. Colonel Van Straubenzie, on the staff of General Middleton, and the late Colonel Williams, in command of the Midland Battalion, were also on the boat going to join the General. General Laurie, on half-pay of the British army, now residing in Nova Scotia, who had marched with General Middleton's column as far as Humboldt, had returned to assist in the organization of the transport and supply from this point, where he remained during the remainder of the campaign.

On the 18th April, all was in readiness, and at one o'clock p.m. Colonel Otter commenced his march northward, with two hundred waggons laden with forage, supplies and men. He took one of the old trails, along which had been conveyed the supplies and stores in days

gone by in the primitive conveyances of the country. His march differed little from that of the General's column to Clarke's Crossing, except that by means of the transport he was enabled to cover distances in a shorter time. His column took but five and a half days to cover the intervening distance, of one hundred and eighty miles!

The country through which the column passed is a vast unoccupied prairie, covered with luxuriant vegetation and furrowed paths, known as "buffalo runs," now awaiting the industry of the settler to fill it with happy, industrious and contented homes. About ninety miles from Battleford the Eagle River had to be crossed, and pioneers were sent forward to construct a bridge for the passage of the troops and transport. This was speedily executed. After crossing this river into the Eagle Hills, greater caution had to be observed, as it was the neighbourhood of Indian reserves, where the disaffected tribes were on the war-path. By five p.m. on the last day's march, viz., 23rd April, they reached within three miles of Battleford, Colonel Otter deeming it prudent to camp for the night and reconnoitre before proceeding, as traces of the Indians were met with. He sent forward some scouts who discovered that a band of Indians were surrounding the heights opposite Battleford, and were setting fire to the buildings which they had left standing in their former raid. Judge Rouleau's house, only lately built at

considerable expense, was among the number to fall a prey to the flames. There is no doubt that the Indians were aware of the approach of the troops, and took the opportunity before their arrival to commit these additional outrages in their defiant and wanton spirit. The scouts opened fire and surprised them in their fiendish work, causing them to jump upon their horses and flee. Colonel Otter sent forward Colonel Herchmer with his Mounted Police to intercept them, but without avail. On the following morning, camp was struck at daybreak, and shortly after the troops reached Battleford, to the great relief and joy of the inhabitants. One of the principal citizens, Mr. Smart, had only two nights before been shot dead while on patrol, by Indians secreted in a gully between the two rivers, open in that direction to an attack. This was on the 25th April, the day after the battle of Fish Creek.

After a few days' rest, Colonel Otter, fired with a sense of the wrongs committed upon the settlers and the murders perpetrated, determined to go out and punish Poundmaker and his Indians for their villainous acts, which he felt to be necessary. He gallantly organized a portion of his force to make an attack on Poundmaker, who was known to be in force at Cut Knife Hill, where his braves and people were feasting on the spoils they had lately taken. Poundmaker had selected this place as his stronghold, to protect his families in case of

an attack, which he no doubt felt must soon come. Cut Knife Hill had been the scene of a fight between the Crees and Sarcees some fifteen years ago, when the former came off victorious; so that on the present occasion they were well acquainted with all the advantageous points of the position, and the plans of defence had been thoroughly discussed and explained by the chief to his braves. From close enquiries made by Colonel Otter, it had been ascertained as nearly as possible that Poundmaker had three hundred and fifty braves in this strong position. However, it was determined to make them give an account of themselves, and so on Friday, the 1st of May, about three o'clock in the afternoon, the column of teams, nearly forty in number, carrying the force with their supplies and ammunition, were ready, and they marched out from Battleford.

The attacking column was composed of the Mounted Police and scouts, under Colonel Herchmer, with Captain Neil in advance, and the line of march was by the south side of the Battle River, going west in the direction of Poundmaker's reserve. Following the police were the artillery, with two seven-pounders and the gatling under Major Short, with Captains Rutherford and Farley, and Lieutenants Pelletier and Prower. After them came "C" School of Infantry, under Lieutenant Wadmore and Lieutenant Cassels, Q. O. R., the half company of Ottawa Sharpshooters, under Lieutenant Gray;

No. 1 Company of the Queen's Own Rifles, under Captains Brown and Hughes and Lieutenant Brock; the Battleford Rifles, under Captain Nash and Lieutenants Marigold and Baker, brought up the rear with the ammunition and forage transport. The staff consisted of Lieutenant Sears, Brigade Major; Captain Mutton, Q.O.R., Brigade Quartermaster; Brigade-Surgeon, F. W. Strange.

The troops, numbering in all about three hundred, rode in the waggons, and with a parting cheer, the little column moved off, determined upon a surprise at day-break. Otter's plan was a rapid advance, a surprise, an attack and a retirement to Battleford. The distance to Cut Knife Hill was thirty-five miles, and about seven o'clock in the evening, half the journey was completed, when a halt was made to await the rising of the moon. A day's rations were served out, and the men whiled away the time until eleven o'clock, talking over their probable fate, should an engagement take place. At half-past eleven the column resumed its march, the men making themselves as comfortable as they could in the short time they had before reaching the scene of action. The country in no way differed from the general aspect of the North-West prairies, being occasionally dotted with clumps of trees. Dawn soon appeared, which in this northern latitude is at an early hour, and as the sun rose in all its glory, the troops came upon the spot where the Indians, according to the reports of the scouts, were

supposed to be encamped, but which showed evident signs of having been lately vacated. They advanced through a hollow which led them into a deep gully, two hundred yards wide, densely wooded with poplar and willow underbrush, through which ran the Cut Knife Creek, which gives its name to the locality. This gully differed in no way from that of Fish Creek or any of the numerous gullies with which the prairie is indented. But, unlike Fish Creek, the enemy, instead of being found in the gully, had taken up a position about a mile beyond, no doubt intending, had they not been surprised, to have contested the advance of the troops across it. The Indians, not anticipating this hastily conceived attack, were asleep in their tepees, unmindful of the fate that was about to overtake them.

The position Poundmaker had now taken up had to be approached from Battleford through this gully. The trail along which the troops had to march to reach the summit, was flanked, a few yards to the right, by a smaller gully, and on their left flank the Indians were enabled to find protection in another one, running into the Cut Knife valley. Colonel Otter's force was thus placed with a gully on the right flank, a gully on the left flank, and the deep valley of Cut Knife Creek, which he had just crossed, was in his rear. Had the Indians been in this position, silently awaiting the approach of the troops, Colonel Otter would have found himself drawn

into an ambuscade Indians are known to be successful in planning. With the exception of one Indian, who was up and looking after the ponies, the encampment was wrapt in slumber. But after the first alarm they were promptly in action, though not before Colonel Otter had placed his men to the best advantage. As the column crossed the creek before mentioned, and arrived at the prairie, they saw, about a mile to the left, the Indian tepees which marked their encampment; and the advanced scouts, as they reached the top of the hill, were observed to take shelter, thus denoting the presence of the enemy in position. Colonel Herchmer dismounted his men, and with a detachment of Police, who had come in waggons, extended in skirmishing order and advanced to the top of the hill. Major Short, with the guns and the gatling followed, the remainder of the column still wending its way across the gully.

The rattle of musketry and fusilade of the gatling were soon heard, and the startled Indians opened fire upon the advancing line. The guns and the gatling were brought promptly into action; and, as in the battle of Batoche, the Indians made a determined charge to try and capture them, dreading the destructiveness of their fire, which they were powerless to silence. They advanced, holding their blankets in front of them, running in a zig-zag manner to puzzle our riflemen. Major Short called for volunteers to protect his guns, and made a gallant charge

upon the advancing enemy, which caused them to fall back. In this charge, Corporal Sleigh, of the Mounted Police, who had passed safely through the Fort Pitt danger, was killed, and Lieutenant Pelletier and Sergeants Gaffney and Ward were wounded. Major Short received a bullet through his forage cap, coolly remarking, "It's a new one, too!" This charge was made before the remainder of the column had got into position.

The Indians, who now came pouring out of their encampment, were not long in taking up the positions they had thoroughly studied, in anticipation of a fight. The remainder of the column had now reached the prairie level, having left the horses and waggons in a sheltered spot half way up the slope they had first ascended. The Queen's Own were extended along the crest of the gully to the left, to protect that flank; "C" Company and the Ottawa Sharpshooters were extended to protect the right flank; the Battleford Rifles protected the rear, while the Mounted Police and the Artillery attacked the front. Not many minutes had elapsed before Colonel Otter perceived he was being attacked on all sides, the enemy, under cover of the gully through which the column had approached, having even gone round and menaced his rear. Now was required all the steadiness and valour of the men to withstand the wily Indians.

The enemy outnumbered our troops, and were fighting for the safety of their families, who were close to the

field of battle, and for the protection of the herds of cattle and ponies, which they prized so much, all of which tended to make their onslaughts more vicious and determined. This, with their thrilling war-cries, intermingled with the roar of the guns and the rattle of small arms, made the scene a peculiarly impressive one, and likely to strike terror into the hearts of raw and inexperienced troops. But in all the encounters throughout this campaign the men showed no want of either steadiness or discipline, but always a soldierly bearing and a laudable determination to succeed.

Death was dealing destruction all round. As soon as one flank was attacked and repulsed, another flank came under fire and the rear was menaced. But the Indians gained no advantage and got as good as they gave, although the clever way in which they are accustomed to take cover made it difficult for our troops to get a fair shot at them.

Colonel Otter, an hour after the action opened, finding that his rear was in danger, instructed the Battleford Rifles to clear the enemy from that position—a work which they admirably performed, under Captain Nash and Lieutenant Marigold.

The artillery supported the various corps, from time to time, by shelling the enemy, occasionally dropping a shell into their encampment, some fifteen hundred yards away. The firing throughout of the two batteries (" A " and " B "),

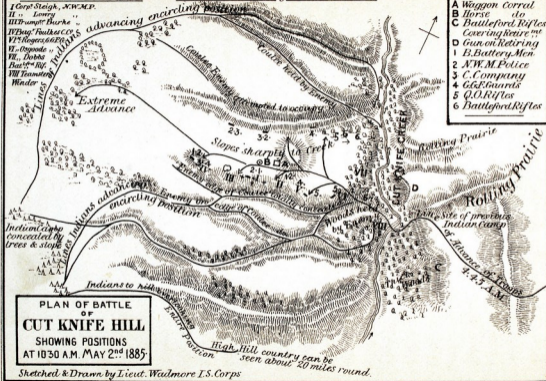
SPOT WHERE MEN WERE KILLED

N.B. All Coulees edged with thick Scrub

INDEX

- A Waggon Corral
- B Horse do
- C Battleford Rifles
- D Gun on Retiring
- 1 B. Battery Men
- 2 N.W.M. Police
- 3 C. Company
- 4 G&G Guards
- 5 Q.O. Rifles
- 6 Battleford Rifles

- I Corp^s Steigh, N.W.M.P.
- II " Lowry
- III Trump^t Burke
- IV Reg^t Foulkes C.O.
- V Lt^s Rogers, G.P.
- VI " Osyode "
- VII " Dobbs
- VIII Tennants
- Winder



**PLAN OF BATTLE
OF
CUT KNIFE HILL
SHOWING POSITIONS
AT 10:30 A.M. MAY 2nd 1885.**

Sketched & Drawn by Lieut. Wadmore I.S. Corps

the one with the General's column, and the other with Colonel Otter's, was at all times excellent. At Fish Creek. Captain Drury, with the second shot, set fire to a house, at fifteen hundred yards' range, by throwing the shell through the thatched roof.

Until twelve o'clock the fight was maintained. As fast as the Indians were driven out of one position they made their appearance in another, and all efforts to dislodge them were without avail. Had Colonel Otter had a good support in his rear, there is no doubt he would have had sufficient confidence in his men to charge the enemy's encampment and take possession of it; but surrounded as he was by these precipitous gullies, filled with savages, he did not change his original intention of coming out to make a reconnoissance, to punish the turbulent tribes, and then to retire. He maintained the fight, which may very properly be called an unequal one, until noon, when he determined to withdraw and return to Battleford with his tired troops. And now the most difficult movement of the day had to be performed,—that of retreating across the deep gully with his entire force.

He ordered the Scouts, the Battleford Rifles, and Captain Rutherford and his men, with one gun, to proceed through the gully and occupy the heights on the opposite side of Cut Knife Creek. By this movement the line of retirement could be commanded and protected. The waggons then made their way across the gully, the main

body of the troops holding their position until they were safely across. And now began the difficult part—retiring the troops down the long incline leading to the gully and across it to the other side. It was a movement of great danger, but was well executed, the men retiring in skirmishing order, by alternate ranks, and holding the enemy in check.

When Colonel Otter's intentions were discovered, the Indians pressed upon the retiring troops with great vigour. But the steady and rapid firing maintained by every man restrained them : if it had not been for the precautionary measures, in placing the guns and the gatling in so good a position, it is doubtful if it could have been accomplished with so little loss of life. The guns dropped their shells into the advancing Indians, and the gatling swept the face of the hill down which they were following our troops, and soon the whole column was enabled to form upon the prairie level, to partake of a meagre meal and enjoy a short rest before returning to Battleford.

In summing up the casualties, it was found that there were eight dead and thirteen wounded, who were cared for by Brigade-Surgeon Strange, I.S.C., and Surgeon Lesslie, Q.O.R. The dead were all taken off the field, with the exception of Private Osgood, of the Ottawa Sharpshooters, who was missing. Osgood, on being reported absent, a party was sent back for him, which met the ambulance corps with a body which, they said, was

Osgood's; this was not found to be incorrect until too late to again seek for it. Osgood, when shot, had, it appears, fallen in a *coulée*, and thus escaped the notice of those near him.

To praise too highly the conduct of the officers and men during the engagement, is an impossibility, yet to under-rate the strength of the Indians in their peculiar mode of warfare, on their own ground, I certainly think, is folly. While they have not the courage to face a foe in the open, their ability to protect themselves and to pick off their opponents from behind cover, is certainly superior to ours. They are brought up to this from their youth gaining their livelihood by stalking and shooting the game of the country.

After a short rest the column resumed its march and returned to Battleford, reaching there at ten o'clock at night, after an absence of thirty hours.

Not having been an eye witness of this engagement, I regret that I am unable to give a more detailed description of the striking events of the day. But from all accounts the troops brought renown upon themselves for their admirable behaviour.

We shall now leave this column for the present, to take up other events of the campaign. Colonel Otter remained in Battleford until the arrival of General Middleton on the 25th of May, acting entirely on the defensive.

While Colonel Otter apparently acted upon his own

responsibility in making this attack upon Poundmaker, the circumstances by which he was surrounded must be taken into consideration. On his arrival at Battleford, he found that several murders had been committed, settlers' property had been destroyed, and their owners were obliged to flee to Battleford for safety. A portion of Battleford itself was also burned and pillaged. These doings, no doubt, moved him to attempt to inflict some punishment upon Poundmaker's Indians. Moreover, an amalgamation between Big Bear's band (which had so recently captured Fort Pitt) and Poundmaker was to be feared, and Colonel Otter deemed it advisable for the safety of the country to inflict a blow on Poundmaker before this junction was effected. The reports that Big Bear's runners brought back to their chief about the fighting that had taken place and the loss the Indians had suffered at the battle of Cut Knife, no doubt, led Big Bear and his tribe to feel that they were safer in the neighbourhood of Fort Pitt, and no junction was afterwards attempted. On the whole, then, this attack, it must be said, was well timed and pluckily executed.

Poundmaker's attitude at this period may be gathered from the following letter to Riel from his camp, which throws considerable light upon his proceedings, and taken in connection with Colonel Otter's prompt action, is of interest here :

"CUT KNIFE HILL,

April 29, 1885.

"I want to hear news of the progress of God's work. If any event has occurred since your messenger came away, let me know of it. Tell me the date when the Americans will reach the Canadian Pacific Railway. Tell me all the news that you have heard from all the places where your work is in progress. Big Bear has finished his work. He has taken Fort Pitt. 'If you want me to come to you, let me know at once,' he said, 'I will be four days on the road.' Those who have gone to him will sleep twice on the road. They took twenty prisoners, including the master at Fort Pitt; they killed eleven men, including the agent, two priests and six white men. We are camped on the Creek, just below Cut Knife Hill, waiting Big Bear. The Blackfeet killed sixty police at the Elbow. The half-breed who interpreted for the Police having survived the fight, though wounded, brought the news here. Here we have killed six white men. We have not taken the barracks yet, but this is the only entire building in Battleford. All the cattle and horses in the vicinity we have taken. We have lost one man, Nez Percé, killed, he being alone, and one wounded. Some soldiers have come from Swift Current, but we do not know the number. We have here guns and rifles of all sorts, but the ammunition for them is short. If it be possible we want you to send us ammunition of various kinds; we are weak only for want of that. You sent word that you would come to Battleford when you had finished your work at Duck Lake. We wait still for you, as we are unable to take the fort without help. If you send us news send only one messenger. We are impatient to reach you. It would give us courage as much to see you and make us work more heartily. Up to the present everything has gone well with us, but we are constantly expecting the soldiers to visit us here. We trust that

God will be as kind to us in the future as in the past. We, the undersigned, send greeting to you all."

" (Signed)	POUNDMAKER,
"	OPIN-O WAY-WIN,
"	MET-TAY-WAY-IS,
"	MUS-SIN-ASS,
"	PEE-YAY-CHEW.

"When this reaches you, send us news immediately as we are anxious to hear the news. *If you send us news, send us as many men as possible.*"

LIST OF KILLED AND WOUNDED AT THE BATTLE OF BATOCHÉ.

List of Killed.

Gunner Wm. Phillips, "A" Battery; Lieutenant W. Fitch, Private T. Moor, 10th Grenadiers; Private R. R. Hardisty, Private James Fraser, 90th Battalion; Captain E. T. Brown, Boulton's Mounted Infantry; Captain John French, French's Scouts; Lieutenant A. W. Kippen, Intelligence Corps.

Wounded.

ROYAL CANADIAN ARTILLERY.—Gunners Wm. Fairbanks, M. Cowley, N. Charpentier, Driver T. Stout.

10TH GRENADIERS.—Major Dawson, Captain Mason, Captain Manley, Staff-Sergeant Mitchell, Corporal Foley, Privates Brisbane, Eager, Millsom, Martin, Marshall, Barber, Cantwell, Quigley, Cook, Stead, Scovell, Bugler Gaghan.

90TH BATTALION.—Major Mackeand, Sergeants F. R. Jackes, Sergeant-Major John Watson, Corporals Wm. Kemp, James Gillies; Privates Rolph, Baron, Mack, Erickson, Alex. L. Young, F. Alex. Watson.

MIDLAND BATTALION.—Lieutenant G. E. Laidlaw, Captain John Helliwell, Colour-Sergeant Wright, Sergeant Christie, Corporal Halliwell, Private Barton, Corporal Daley.

BOULTON'S MOUNTED INFANTRY.—Private W. Hope Hay.

FRENCH'S SCOUTS.—Privates Allen and Cook.

INTELLIGENCE CORPS.—Lieut. Garden, A. O. Wheeler.

ON STEAMBOAT.—Mr. Pringle, Medical Corps; Mr. McDonald, Boat's Crew; Mr. Vinen, Transport Service.

LIST OF KILLED AND WOUNDED AT THE BATTLE OF CUT KNIFE HILL.

Killed.

Corporal Lowry, Corporal Sleigh, and Constable Burke, of the Mounted Police; Bugler Foulkes, "C" School of Infantry; Privates Rogers, and Osgood, Governor-General's Foot Guards; Private Dobbs, Battleford Rifles; Chas. Winder, Transport.

Wounded.

Sergeant Ward, Mounted Police; Lieutenant Pelletier, 9th Battalion; Sergeant Gaffney, Gunner Reynolds, and Corporal Morton, "B" Battery, Royal Canadian Artillery; Sergeant-Major Spackman, "C" School of Infantry; Colour-Sergeant Cooper, Privates George Watts, J. S. Fraser, Charles Varey, and George Lloyd, of the Queen's Own Rifles; Private J. McQuilken and Colour-Sergeant Chas. Winter, of the Governor-General's Foot Guards; Bugler Ernest Gilbert, of the Battleford Rifles.

CHAPTER XVI.

GENERAL STRANGE'S COLUMN.

WE must now follow the fortunes of the third column, which was sent into the interior under General Strange, an old army officer. General Strange organized his forces at Calgary, and was directed to proceed to Edmonton, two hundred miles north of Calgary, and three hundred miles to the west of Battleford, on the North Saskatchewan. His force was composed of the 65th, of Montreal, under Colonel Ouimet, three hundred and fifty strong; fifty-two Mounted Police, under Major Steele; forty-two scouts, under Major Hatton; twenty-five Mounted Police, under Captain Oswald; the Edmonton Volunteers; the Winnipeg Light Infantry, three hundred strong, under Colonel Osborne Smith, C.M.G.; and forty-six scouts under Major Perry, besides one gun. On his personal staff was Major Dale, who acted as Brigade-Major. The General had also attached to his staff the Rev. Canon McKay, of the Church of England, and the Rev. Mr. McDougall, a Methodist missionary, both of whom had resided a long time among the Indians in the Calgary and Edmonton districts, and knew the country well. General Strange placed great reliance on these local clergymen, and they became active assistants in the conduct of the column.

On the 20th of April General Strange moved out of Calgary for Edmonton, with Major Steele's scouts and the right wing of the 65th Battalion, under the command of Colonel Hughes. The left wing left on the 23rd with Major Hatton's corps, and was followed a day or two after by the Winnipeg Light Infantry, under Colonel Osborne Smith, with some Mounted Police, under Major Perry. Both detachments crossed the Bow River at the Government ford, and arrived at Edmonton on the 2nd and 5th of May respectively. Edmonton is the centre of a prosperous settlement, and is surrounded by a number of Indian reserves.

General Strange stationed half a company of the 65th, under Lieutenant Normandeau at Red Deer Crossing, and the other half, under Captain Ettieh, at the Government Ford, about forty miles from Edmonton. Captain Ostell's company was sent to the Hudson's Bay post at Battle River, Colonel Ouimet remaining at Edmonton, his headquarters. The remainder of the 65th, under Colonel Hughes, with Colonel Smith's battalion and the mounted men, went to Victoria on their way to Fort Pitt, where they were delayed for some time, not leaving again until the 21st of May. They reached Moose Hill Creek on the 24rd, and Fort Pitt on the 25th inst. General Strange had scows built to utilize the navigation and save his transport. They conveyed the 65th to Fort Pitt, keeping up communication with the remainder of the column,

which marched by the trail. But we pause first to relate what occurred at Fort Pitt previous to this date, and to describe the most tragic incident of Riel's rebellion—the Frog Lake Massacre.

Frog Lake is a beautiful sheet of water, some ten miles north of the Saskatchewan and thirty miles from Fort Pitt. At this place a Hudson's Bay post and Roman Catholic mission is established, and it is the headquarters of an Indian agency. It is surrounded by numerous tribes of Indians, many of whom live there on their reserves and trade at Fort Pitt. Among the chiefs of these tribes, the most conspicuous was Big Bear, and his band was the most troublesome the Indian agents had to control. During the winter Corporal Sleigh with five constables were stationed at Frog Lake by Inspector Dickens, at the request of Mr. Quinn, the Indian agent. After news had been received of the engagement at Duck Lake, Inspector Dickens wrote to Quinn at Frog Lake, enquiring as to the state of the Indians there. He answered that the Indians on the reserves were quite peaceably inclined, that he could keep Big Bear quiet, and did not anticipate any trouble. As Inspector Dickens did not place much confidence in Big Bear and his band, he wrote to Quinn pointing out that it would be better that the Police should be all together; that in the event of an Indian rising the few Police at Frog Lake would all be massacred. He added that all the whites had better

come into Fort Pitt, or if help were required, he would go out to them. Quinn and Delaney determined to remain at their posts, and the other whites elected to stay with them. Quinn ordered Corporal Sleigh to return to Fort Pitt with his men. Sleigh refused to leave without the ladies, but Quinn again ordered him to leave, saying that he would explain the matter to Mr. Dickens. Sleigh came in with his men and brought a letter from Quinn, in which he said that the presence of a few policemen only served to irritate the Indians, who had no animosity to the Indian Department officials, but only disliked the Police. He also asked Mr. Dickens not to send policemen as messengers, but to make use of the Hudson Bay Company's Indians and half-breeds. He also wrote that he would come in on the 2nd April to see Mr. Dickens.

For some time Big Bear refused to take treaty, and had not yet selected a reserve, which the Government was anxious to locate him on in this district. It is worthy of remark here that when Lieutenant-Governor Morris first negotiated a treaty with Big Bear, one of the conditions he fought for, was that none of his tribe should be hanged. Mr. Morris refused to entertain such a question, pointing out that if a white man should kill an Indian he would be hanged, and that if an Indian committed a murder he would have to suffer the same punishment. A number of the Indians who were hanged belonged to Big Bear's band. Big Bear had several times

before this given the Mounted Police trouble, and he and his braves were the leaders of the rebellion at this point. When the news reached them of the Duck Lake fight, and that hostilities had commenced, they immediately went on the war-path, in accordance with the programme doubtless arranged by Big Bear on his visit to Riel a few months before. In true Indian fashion his braves commenced by making excessive demands for rations, supplies and ammunition. When these demands were made, the people were taken as much by surprise as were those in the other parts of the country, for Quinn, the resident Indian agent, had only sent down word a few days before, that everything was quiet and peaceable. But with a rapidity that could not be foreseen, the Indians lost not a moment in commencing trouble. A few who were in the secret were anxious to save some of the whites who had befriended them, and gave warning in time to enable them to leave for Fort Pitt. Mr. and Mrs. Gowanlock were apprised, and came up to the mission to Delaney's, the farm instructor, where they spent a few days, and where they were rudely taken prisoners by the Indians.

At daylight on the morning of the 2nd of April, the Indians became very excited, and visited the Hudson's Bay store, demanding provisions from Mr. Simpson. They also visited Mr. Quinn's with a like demand, and from taking stores they got to taking prisoners. It was the day before Good Friday, and the Rev. Fathers Farfard and Marchand

were holding service in the church, where the people were assembled at the early morning service. All were rudely disturbed by the Indians. Father Farfard, seeing that mischief was brewing, warned the Indians against committing excesses, and the people, after leaving church, went to Delaney's house. The Indians followed and compelled them to leave there and go to their camp. While taking them to camp they, in the most wanton and cruel manner, shot down several, commencing with the Indian agent, Quinn. Mr. and Mrs. Gowanlock were walking together, and the former was shot, falling mortally wounded into his wife's arms. Delaney, who was also with his wife, was shot in like manner. The two courageous priests, seeing what was going on, interfered to try and save life, but both fell victims, Father Farfard being shot while leaning over the wounded Delaney, administering the last rites to him. Father Marchand was killed at the same time, and before the day was out, nine unfortunate people were massacred. The remainder of the party, with the tenderly reared ladies, were marched off as prisoners by these miscreants, the captive ladies fearing a worse fate.

Mr. Cameron, who was an eye-witness of the murderous scene, gives the following account of it:—

"I had just finished breakfast and gone to the store, when Miserable Man entered with an order from Quinn, probably the last writing he ever penned. It read as follows:—

" 'DEAR CAMERON,—Please give Miserable Man one blanket.'

It was signed by Quinn.

" Cameron said: 'I have no blankets.' Miserable Man looked hard at him but said nothing.

" Yellow Bear said: 'Don't you see he has no blankets.' 'Well,' said Miserable Man, 'I will take something else,' and he took four or five dollars' worth of odds and ends. Just as they finished trading they heard the first shot. Miserable Man turned and rushed out. Cameron heard some one calling 'Stop! stop!' This was Big Bear, who was in the Hudson's Bay Company's store, talking to Mr. Simpson. As Cameron went out of the store he locked the door, and while he was doing this an Indian ran up and said, 'If you speak twice you are a dead man. One man spoke twice already and he is dead.' This man, Cameron soon learned, was Quinn, who had been standing with Charles Gouin, the half-breed carpenter, in front of Pritchard's house.

" Travelling Spirit had said to Quinn, 'You have a hard head. When you say no you mean no, and stick to it. Now, if you love your life, you will do as I say.' 'Why should I go?' said he. 'Never mind,' Quinn said quietly, 'I will stay here.' Travelling Spirit then levelled his gun at Quinn's head, saying, 'I tell you go,' and shot him dead. Gouin, who was an American half-breed, was shot by The Worm immediately after, on the road to the Indian Camp, a short distance from Pritchard's house. Cameron asked Yellow Bear what all this meant. Yellow Bear caught him by the hand and said, 'Come this way.' Then seeing Mrs. Simpson about to leave her house, he said, 'Go with her and leave here.' Cameron walked away with Mrs. Simpson. When they had got a short distance from the house she stopped and called Mr. Cameron's attention to the priests, who were standing about a hundred yards away, expostulating with some Indians who were loading their guns. Delaney was close by.

Suddenly the Indians raised their guns and rushed at Delaney. Father Farfard dashed up and placed himself in front of the menacing Indians, but was overpowered by numbers and thrown down, and Bare Neck shot Delaney, and then with the other barrel fired at the priests. Father Farfard and Delaney were badly wounded, and as they lay writhing, Man-Who-Wins walked up and fired at them, killing both. Father Marchand was meanwhile attempting to keep the Indians from going after the women. When he saw that Father Farfard had been killed he attempted to push his way through the crowd of Indians to reach the body, but they resisted. He was a wiry man and fought hard. Travelling Spirit, however, rushed up and shot him in the chest and head, and he fell dead. In the rush that followed a moment after this, Gowanlock was killed by The Worm. Gilchrist and Dill were together, and Little Bear, who had previously killed Williscroft, fired on them. Gilchrist fell immediately, but Dill was not hurt, and started to run, but the Indians chased him on horseback, and he was finally killed by Man-Talking-to-Another. Cameron was horror-struck on seeing the killing of the priests and Delaney, but of course he could do nothing to save them."

Of all the disasters, the outcome of this wicked rebellion, this was the most heart-rending. This cowardly tribe dignified the massacre by the title of a battle, as was disclosed in a letter sent to Lac la Biche, to excite the half-breeds and Indians there to do likewise. They said they had had a glorious battle, thirteen were killed and not one of their number hurt. This disaster was another shock to the people of Canada, whose friends had been thus cruelly murdered, and it filled the minds of the little garrison at Fort Pitt with anxiety. Pitt, thirty miles dis-

tant, was defended by only twenty-five Mounted Police, under Inspector Dickens, a son of the celebrated novelist, and in their isolated position at that season of the year, before the ice had left the river, they had no means of escape. They did not know the moment these tribes would make their appearance before them. They, however, vigorously set to work to build two scows to float themselves away from the threatening danger the moment the river should open, and tried to put the fort, which was only a fort in name, in a better state of defence. They did not know the extent of the murders that had been committed, and anxiety for so many of their friends intensified their own. Their means of communication with the outside world was entirely cut off, so they had nothing to rely upon but their own exertions.

The little garrison was strengthened by the arrival of Mann, the instructor, and by the Rev. Mr. Quinney, the Church of England Missionary, whose headquarters were at Onion Lake, not far from Frog Lake. They had received warning in a letter to Mr. Mann of approaching danger, and had come to Fort Pitt.

Mr. Quinn, the Indian agent, had confidence in these Indians, and had requested Mann, the instructor, to send some of them up to Big Bear on a council of peace, not, however, in time to prevent the attack. At daylight, on the morning of the 3rd of April, Mann's house was invaded

by Indians who brought news of the Frog Lake massacre, and some of them commenced to pillage his house. They counselled Mr. Quinney to leave with his wife, telling him of the departure of Mr. Mann with his family; in fact, Chief Cut Arm, with four of his men escorted them to within sight of Fort Pitt, lending the missionary his own horse and buckboard, which the Indians had already appropriated for their own use, upon his promising to return it, and they then left to join Big Bear.

After the excitement of the massacre, the thirst for blood seemed to be appeased; for no more life was taken. The unfortunate ladies, who suffered such grief and terror in all this cruelty, were now forced to think of themselves and their safety, and had little time to indulge their grief. There were fortunately some kind-hearted half-breed prisoners with them, viz.: Pritchard, Adolphus Nolin, Peter Blondin, and André Nault. Pritchard's first thought was for the ladies; and in Indian fashion he purchased Mrs. Gowanlock from the Indian who had her in charge, giving one of his horses for her, and brought her to his own tent to camp with his family. He then went to the Indian who had Mrs. Delaney and offered to purchase her. The Indian replied, "I will take two good horses." Pritchard had only one good horse and one poor one left, and begged him to take them, but the man refused. So Pritchard told Nolin of his difficulty, and he gave up his horse, and thus Pritchard was enabled to

bring two good horses to the Indian, and took Mrs. Delaney away to stay with Mrs. Gowanlock, through the term of their imprisonment, who were both carefully looked after by this humane half-breed and his family. By his promptitude, and humanity, he saved these ladies from harm. He and Panbrun, another half-breed prisoner, afterwards acted for me as guides for a short time. I found them to be trusty deserving men, and I hope that they will be rewarded.

The Indians now gave themselves up to revelry, and feasting upon the supplies and stores they had stolen. They burnt up the little village at Frog Lake, and threw the dead bodies into the cellars to cover up their deeds, mutilating one or two of them. When again getting short of provisions, they turned their steps towards the anxious little garrison, who, since they heard of the massacre, were in daily dread of an attack. It so happened that on the morning of the day they arrived, three scouts had left the fort, to ascertain the whereabouts of the Indians, and while they were away, the Indians made their appearance by another trail.

The Hudson's Bay post, or Fort Pitt, as it is called, is situated in a valley of the Saskatchewan, close to the river bank. At this point, looking to the north, one sees a gradual ascent leading to a bench of the prairie, the brow of this bench being some six hundred yards off. It was beyond this brow that the Indians encamped,

keeping themselves out of sight, and out of range of the rifles of the Police. From here Big Bear sent in a demand to the garrison, to surrender, or, as he pertinently put it, "I cannot control my braves, so you had better surrender," which, of course, was repudiated by Inspector Dickens. At the same time Big Bear wrote a pathetic note to Mr. Maclean, asking him to put aside ten blankets for him, saying that he was old, and wanted to make sure of his share, for when the pillage commenced his young men would get everything. On his trial, it came out that this chief was treated by his people with scant consideration for his comfort or respect for his orders.

The Indians remained in position, showing no signs of leaving, and Mr. Maclean, the Hudson's Bay officer in charge of Fort Pitt, who has a large experience of the Indian character, felt no anxiety, or fear in going out to speak to them. On the following morning he went to hold a parley on the brow of the hill, within sight of the fort. The object of this parley was to gain time, to allow the three scouts who were out to return in safety; Maclean himself returned to the fort. After dinner he went out once more, and this time the Indians persuaded him to go to their camp, which was out of sight of the fort. He did not like to refuse, lest it should show a want of confidence in them. He was taken to their camp to hold a council; and in pointing out to the Indians, the danger they were incurring, and that the Government would

surely punish them, a half-breed and an Indian jumped up and stood one on each side of him, and pointing their guns said, "We do not want to hear anything about the Government; that is not what we came to talk about," and forthwith made him a prisoner.

Mr. Maclean now entered into negotiations with them for the safety of the garrison; and Big Bear guaranteed that if the fort were given up to them, he would protect the families and take care of them. Maclean wrote a letter to his wife, telling her to bring the family, and join him, and advising the others to do the same. He also warned the Police to leave, as the Indians were going to burn Fort Pitt that night.

While these negotiations were going on, the three scouts, Quinn (related to the Indian agent, who was killed), Cowan, and Loasby, of the Police, who had been out to reconnoitre, returned and found the Indians encamped between them and the fort. Cowan and Loasby made a dash for the fort, galloping through the Indian encampment. Poor Cowan's horse was shot, and he at once fell a victim, being killed after he was wounded by Louis Mongrain. Loasby was more fortunate; he got through the encampment, but when just at the brow of the hill his horse was shot. He jumped up and ran for it, but within about three hundred yards of the fort, he was shot down, receiving two severe wounds. The Indian who shot him, ran up and took his revolver and rifle,

thinking he was dead. The squaws, and boys, were going to take his body, but were fired upon by the Police from the fort, and to the joy of the garrison he got up, and walked in. Quinn, the third scout, who was more accustomed to care for himself, instead of attempting to go through the encampment, galloped off to the right, and secreted himself under the river bank, about a mile away, and at night came up to join his comrades, but to his dismay, the fort was filled with Indians. An Indian from the upper story saw him, and ran down for his rifle, but Quinn made good his retreat. He was seen, and followed by a friendly Indian, who tracked him through the snow to his hiding-place, and brought him to camp under his protection, where he remained a prisoner with the rest.

The diary of Corporal R. B. Sleigh, North-West Mounted Police, who escaped from this difficulty only to be shot a short time after, gallantly fighting at the battle of Cut Knife, is interesting as an authentic record:—

April 2.—Constable Roby left with train for Onion Lake, brought back lumber. Indians terribly excited out there. Mr. Mann, farm instructor, with wife and family, arrived at one a.m., with report all whites killed at Frog Lake. Assembled at twelve p.m. All hands working all night, blocking up windows and making loop-holes in the buildings. Double picket put on.

April 3.—Good Friday. Henry Quinn in from Frog Lake, reported all whites shot. They were led out for execution, when he ran for his life and managed to escape; poor fellow played out and showed good grit. The Indians the day before said they were going to remain quiet, and

early next morning (Thursday) took all whites prisoners. Mr. and Mrs. Quinney in from Onion Lake. An Indian brought them in. All their goods and chattels stolen. The two priests, Pères Farfard and Marchand, were first beaten and then shot. Everybody busy pulling down outside buildings, and barricading the fort.

April 4.—Johnnie Saskatchewan in from Battleford with despatches. Indians down there turning loose, and several whites killed. Reported Little Poplar and nine lodges twenty-five miles off, and coming this way. Johnnie left again for Battleford with despatches. Men busy all day.

April 5.—Sunday. Men on fatigue most of the day. Mr. Quinney (Episcopal clergyman) held short service in barracks. Indians heard shouting on hill during night. Shots fired.

April 6.—Nothing exciting.

April 7.—Stockade being erected. Indians at Frog Lake looted all the stores at that place, also the barracks on the 2nd instant. Misses Maclean show great courage, and each one, rifle in hand, stands at a loop-hole. The men work like horses, and are cheerful. All civilians sworn in and armed. Bastion put up on left front of fort. Sentries put on in each house, four hours on duty.

April 9.—Another bastion put up near orderly-room corner.

April 14.—No relief, and things look blue. Everybody in good spirits. H. Quinn, D. Cowan, and C. Loasby, with three saddle horses, went out scouting to Frog Lake. Body of Indians at top of hill, 800 yards from fort. Two hundred and fifty Indians armed and mounted. Had Dufresne, sr., and Haplin, Hudson's Bay Company, prisoners. Big Bear sent letter down. Sent word for everybody to evacuate fort, and give up arms. Doors barricaded, and men in places. Indians had big war-dance on hill. Indians skulking through woods in every direction. Mr. Maclean, of Hud-

son's Bay Company, had parley with them on hill. Double sentries in barracks. Two hundred and fifty Indians on war-path surround us.

April 15.—Mr. Maclean at noon went on hill to parley. Three scouts came galloping through towards Pitt. Constable Cowan shot dead, Loasby badly wounded and horse killed. Shots fired from loop-holes; two Indians killed. Quinn missing, and two wounded. Mr. Maclean and Francois Dufresne taken prisoners. Mr. Maclean wrote down to his wife to come out and give herself up, and all the Hudson's Bay Company's employees to do the same. The Hudson's Bay employees, twenty-two in number, gave themselves up to Big Bear. Impossible to hold fort now, so we had to gracefully retire across the river in scow, and camped for night, not forgetting to bring colors along. Nearly swamped crossing, river being rough, and scow leaking badly. General idea prevailing that we would be attacked going down river. Took Loasby along. Thus ended the siege of Fort Pitt.

April 16.—Up at 4:30, after passing a wretched night Snowing fast and very windy. Moving slow. Several men frost-bitten. Clothing frozen on our backs. Had some narrow escapes in ice jams. Camped at nine for dinner. Resumed trip at noon.

April 18.—Started at seven a.m. Day dull and cold. Much ice running.

April 19.—Sunday. Left Slap Jack Island at 7:13 a.m. Ran for five hours. Camped on Beaver Island, number 35. Ran on three hours, and camped on Pine Island for night.

April 20.—Here all day. Barricaded the scow. Inspected arms. Rough-looking parade. Wounded man better.

April 21.—Left island at seven a.m. Eleven a.m. hailed interpreter, Joseph Alexander, and two policemen on south bank. They had despatches for us. They reported

Battleford safe, and troops expected daily. Ran all day, and stopped on Small Island for the night. River falling rapidly. Struck on sand-bars. All slept on board scow. Two men on picket.

April 22.—Started at 5:45 a.m., and reached Battleford at nine a.m. Garrison turned out and presented arms. Police band played us into fort. Enthusiastic greeting. Ladies gave us a grand dinner.

Mr. Maclean having now become a prisoner, his family, with the remainder of the people in the fort, who were all more or less acquainted with the Indians in their trading with them, determined, on the receipt of his letter, to go and join him. They resolved to throw themselves upon the mercy of Big Bear. Mann, it appears, had not been included in the surrender, and dreading the journey in the scow for his young family, sent word to Mr. Maclean that he too wished to take his chances; and thus the second move in Big Bear's proceedings was successful.

Inspector Dickens, having no further reason to protect the fort, which was now rendered more difficult, on account of the number of prisoners in the hands of Big Bear, determined upon retreating to Battleford in the scow. Taking Loasby, their wounded comrade, the Police moved across the river that night and camped on the opposite shore. The next morning they all set out for Battleford in the midst of ice, which was running in the river. The trip was most dangerous; but the little force, suc-

cessfully floated down in the cold and storm, reaching Battleford providentially without a mishap, in six days.

Mr. Maclean now did his best to conciliate the Indians. To meet Big Bear's views, he suggested, that he should go down and deal out the stores in Fort Pitt, so that all might get an equal share; and as he further urged, it would have the appearance of their having been given, instead of being stolen; which would be in their favour. Mr. Maclean had twenty thousand dollars' worth of fur, and he hoped, by this stratagem, to save it by giving up the provisions. He also hoped to be able, by aid of his memory, to chalk down against individuals whatever was taken, for a future reckoning. This proposition, struck the Indians as being a very equitable one, and would have been accepted; but some of the squaws, more eager than the rest to secure their share, had slipped down, under the cover of dusk, and were helping themselves, so that when it became known, there was a general rush, and the pillage, and destruction that ensued, was a sight to witness. Provisions were wasted most shamefully, and destruction was rampant. The prisoners looked on in dismay.

Big Bear and his tribes having secured the booty, now moved about from one point to another, and being well stocked with provisions, they took it leisurely and did not move far. He sent emissaries down to Poundmaker, who arrived just after the battle of Cut Knife, and came back,

describing what had occurred there, telling about the tepees they had seen, full of dead bodies, which Pound-maker had left in his camp at Cut Knife Creek. Pound-maker, in the meantime, had sent word to Big Bear to come down and join him, but Big Bear and his councillors, thought they were well enough off where they were, and made no attempt to move from their own neighborhood.

It is wonderful how these prisoners, thirty in number, most of them tender children, could have been dragged about from camp, to camp, between the 16th of April, and the 28th May, without rousing the evil spirit of some of the Indians. The credit of this is entirely due, to some friendly tribes of Wood Crees, who were not in sympathy with Big Bear, but who had been forced to join him or suffer themselves. Their presence was most opportune for the safety of the unfortunate prisoners. They were shrewd enough to know that by befriending them, it would tell in their favour, when the day of reckoning came, and they were prepared to fight in their defence, should any attempt be made to harm them. I might here observe, that there is a difference between the Indians who gain their livelihood in the woods, and those who gain their livelihood on the plains. In our chase after Big Bear, we were struck with the beautiful reserves, and the great resources, at the disposal of these Wood Indians—lakes teeming with fish, woods filled with the most

valuable fur and wild fowl and game of the greatest variety, with ample timber for building purposes, and for fuel, and pasture for cattle, of which they had a herd. All these advantages, undoubtedly, made the Indians value the peacefulness of their homes, much more highly than the Plain Indians, who wander far and wide on the boundless prairie, and who had been deprived of their main source of profit, support, and excitement, by the disappearance of the buffalo. To the friendly aid of these Wood Crees, who were equal in number, to those from the Plains, Mr. Maclean attributes the safety of his people, and their ultimate release.

Until the appearance of General Strange's column, these Indians had received no check, and were no doubt lulled to a sense of security. On the 25th April they camped in a pretty glade, a short distance from a strong position called Frenchman's Butte, which is one of those high hills, broken by precipitous gullies, on the side of the valley of the Little Red Deer River, and resembling the position of Cut Knife Hill. Here the Indians determined, to hold a thirst or sundance, and for the purpose, they put up a huge lodge, about a hundred feet in diameter, big enough to hold a respectably-sized circus audience. It was made of poles, lashed together with shaggannappi, with a railing across one side, where the chief men witnessed the performance, and initiation, of the braves. The favourite mode of initiation, is to make two parallel

incisions, on each breast, or in the back, and then to work a hole beneath each with the fingers. To this is attached, after the manner of a seton, a lariat, or more familiarly, a lasso. The ends are then attached, to the centre pole of the lodge, or held by others, and the brave commences his dance to the monotonous beat of the tom-tom, at the full stretch of the shaggannappi, dancing wildly until from the excitement of the music, and ecstasy of initiation he causes the flesh to give way, and so proves himself to be a brave. When the incisions are in the back, a buffalo, or deer's head, is attached, and the brave dances till it is torn off.

However, before these ceremonies had got well under way, they were rudely disturbed, by the information that the Police were near, and such a skedaddling, and skurry-ing as followed, the prisoners say, it is impossible to describe. But it raised an altogether opposite feeling in the breasts of the captives, as they felt, that liberation was now close at hand. The prisoners, and the families were at once moved off across the valley of the Little Red Deer, taking up a position in the gully, leading into it, on the opposite side, where the Indians spent the night in making rifle-pits, and throwing up defences for the morrow's battle. Some of the prisoners now determined to break away from their durance vile. Pritchard, with the ladies and a few other prisoners, besides a large party of half-breeds, made secret arrangements, to take advan-

tage of the first opportunity to gain their liberty. Mr. and Mrs. Quinney, with Mr. Cameron, and a few others, had also arranged to slip off, as soon as the Indians were so engaged, that they would not be missed. So the events of the morrow were awaited with anxiety, and hope. At daylight on the morning of the 28th, the main occupants of the camp were sent on, about four miles into the interior, to get out of the way. The prisoners heard the booming of the cannon, and the volleys of musketry, during the morning, and awaited anxiously the result; but the Indians came rushing into camp, abandoning their provisions, in fact abandoning everything, and fled north, carrying their prisoners with them. Pritchard's party, and the Rev. Mr. Quinney's party, were determined to make good their escape, but did not succeed until the following Monday, the day General Middleton arrived on the scene.

The hardships the prisoners were forced to undergo, can hardly be imagined, but their joy at being released, made them soon forget the past. They brought news of the safety of all the prisoners, about whom, so much anxiety had been felt, and gave a detailed account of their adventures.

The following are the Fort Pitt victims: Thomas Quinn, Indian Agent, from Minnesota. John Williscroft, from the county of Grey, Ontario, employed at the time, in erecting Mr. Gowanlock's saw mill at Frog's Lake. Mr. Gowanlock, only twenty-eight years of age, hailed from

Seaforth, Ontario, had moved to Frog Lake two years ago, and with his partner, Mr. Laurie, had put up a grist and saw mill, much to the benefit of the district. John Delaney, Farm Instructor to the Agency at this point, was from Ottawa. Charles Gouin was a Californian, a carpenter assisting in the construction of the Agency buildings at Frog Lake. William C. Gilchrist, twenty-one years of age, from Woodville, Ontario, had come to the North-West in 1883, with a surveying party. The Rev. Father Farfard, only thirty years of age, a Roman Catholic missionary, labouring among the Indians for the last ten years, was ordained in Montreal, and was considered one of the most active missionaries in the North-West. The Rev. Father Marchand, only twenty-six, came from France a few years ago to act as missionary. George Dill, of Bracebridge, Ontario, conducted a trading-post at Frog Lake, at the time of his murder. These unfortunate men were shot down, in what the Indians are pleased to call a fight, consisting of nothing more, than working themselves into a state of frenzy, and excitement, and shooting these men from behind their backs, while prisoners in their hands and perfectly defenceless. Such was the pride with which they viewed their villainous act, that they not unfrequently came almost to blows, in claiming the "honour" of having shot their man, all of which, the unfortunate prisoners who understood their language, were obliged to listen to.

To complete this story we must now transfer ourselves to General Strange's column. General Strange arrived at Fort Pitt, on the 25th of May, having passed Frog Lake, the scene of the massacre, where he buried the dead he found there. Fort Pitt was still burning, having been lately set on fire; and on the evening of the 26th, Major Steele, preparatory to crossing the river, which General Strange purposed doing, was sent out scouting towards Onion Lake, to ascertain, if the Indians were in the neighbourhood. At dawn, when about five miles east of Fort Pitt, Major Steele came across a few Indians, who fired upon his party, without doing any damage. He returned the fire, killing an Indian, who was recognized afterwards to be a chief from Saddle Lake. His name was Mamanook. He reported the result of his reconnoissance to General Strange, who now knew, that Big Bear could not be far off, and he determined to advance that day. He marched, with one hundred and seventy-five men of Colonel Smith's battalion, the Mounted Police, the Scouts, and the Alberta Mounted Rifles, under the command of Majors Steele and Hatton, —about three hundred in all. He took with him a nine-pounder. About a hundred of the 65th, under Colonel Hughes, descended the river in a scow for some ten miles, leaving Captain Giroux with his company of the 65th to defend Fort Pitt. About mid-day, some Indians were encountered ten miles down the river. The 65th

were now ordered to leave the scow, to reinforce the General. This they promptly did, leaving behind them their blankets, greatcoats and everything, excepting their ammunition, which they carried with them, till they reached a waggon to load it on. A number of Indians, now showed themselves and opened fire, shouting, with their usual bravado to come on, but they disappeared, under the fire of the nine-pounder, and upon the advance of the troops. The column advanced some two miles farther, and bivouacked for the night, where they were joined by the 65th, who had brought with them neither blanket, nor greatcoat, and had to bivouac as best they could. The waggons arrived about eight o'clock in the evening. They again marched at daybreak in an easterly direction. The Police and Scouts deployed as skirmishers, the 65th, forming the advance guard about twenty yards behind, then followed the nine-pounder, and the waggons and the Winnipeg Light Infantry as rear guard.

About two miles farther on, they came upon the place, where the Indians had been so hurriedly disturbed, in the thirst dance before described, which took place, it is supposed, the previous afternoon. Passing this, the column advanced about a mile farther to the edge of a deep ravine, which was the valley of the Little Red Deer River. This river winds through the bottom of a marshy valley, covered in places with willow scrub. Some Indians could be seen off to the left, retreating with their carts.

The nine-pounder was brought to bear, and dropped a shell in their midst, which was answered by a volley of bullets, from the ridge on the opposite side of the valley, at five or six hundred yards range. The Police and Scouts now advanced into the valley, in skirmishing order, followed by the 65th, and Colonel Smith's battalion, covered by the nine-pounder, which kept up a steady fire on the opposite ridge, where the Indians were in force. For about three hours this position was maintained, the troops receiving, and answering the fire of the enemy.

Major Steele was now sent off to make a reconnoissance to the left, and Major Hatton to the right. They returned and reported the hills and gullies to be swarming with Indians, and General Strange feeling, that with so small a force, and no supports nearer than Battleford, it was useless to go on, determined to retire and await reinforcements. So the troops were withdrawn and retired up the hill, covered by the Winnipeg Light Infantry. In this engagement two of the 65th, privates La May and Marcotte, and Macrae of the Police, were wounded.

General Strange retired to Fort Pitt, arriving there on the following day. He at once sent two men off, in a canoe down the river, to report the engagement to General Middleton. Previous to the engagement, Major Perry with his men had crossed the river, and gone down to Battleford on the south side, and while returning on the steamboat from Battleford, they met the canoe coming

down. The steamboat had been sent up to Fort Pitt with supplies, to General Strange, with one company of the 90th, under Captain Forrest. It landed Major Perry and his men, and returned to report to General Middleton.

In this engagement the troops behaved admirably, and not only would they have held their own all day, but were anxious to advance. General Strange, however, had brought his waggons and transport on to the scene of action, and remembering he had no supports, he became cautious, and ordered a retirement, without having inflicted that chastisement on Big Bear's tribe which they so richly deserved. When he advanced once more the wily Indian was well away through the swamps and woods to the north. On the 2nd of June General Strange marched his column to the Red Deer, and once more took up a position near the scene of the late engagement.

CHAPTER XVII.

THE PURSUIT OF BIG BEAR.

PRINCE ALBERT is a stirring place, with a number of important interests, including good educational facilities. It is situated on the north branch of the Saskatchewan River, and is a point of call for steamboats plying between Lake Winnipeg, and the west. The surrounding country is very picturesque; the land is of excellent quality, and well settled. The advantages of the district are evident, from having drawn so large a population from the outer world, including men of wealth, birth, and education, to find a field for their industry in so remote a region. There had been a good deal of discontent among the people, which caused some of them to mix themselves up with Riel. This discontent arose chiefly from the want of railway facilities, and continued isolation from the markets of the world. The people began to be impatient, looking, year after year for the long-expected railway facilities, so necessary to their material prosperity, and their discontent found vent in agitation. Beyond a few turbulent spirits, however, there is not a more loyal or more industrious class in the country. It is to be hoped that the railway communica

tion, so essential to the development of the country, will be pushed on. Towards this desirable end, two railway corporations are pushing their way into the interior—the Manitoba and North-Western Railway to Prince Albert, and the North-West Central to Battleford, both of which will attract and encourage a local population—an important desideratum in the development of the country.

Our two days in Prince Albert, were much enjoyed by the troops, but the General was impatient to be off, to join Colonel Otter at Battleford, and to push on to Fort Pitt, and complete the task of restoring peace, and protection to the country. He took with him the Midland battalion, "A" Battery, and my two troops on one steamer, leaving the other two steamers to bring the 90th and the Grenadiers. The transport, under the escort of the Intelligence Corps, and Captain Brittlebank's men (Captain Brittlebank had been appointed to the command of the late Captain French's scouts), were ordered to march by land, crossing the river at Fort Carlton, by the north trail. We arrived at Fort Carlton at 7 o'clock the following morning, and visited the ruins of this now historic place. After leaving Carlton, a deputation from Poundmaker was met on the bank of the river, awaiting the arrival of General Middleton. Poundmaker had received the news of Riel's defeat and capture, and wishing to make peace, immediately despatched a letter to the General, of which the following is a copy:—

"SIR,—I am camped with my people at the east end of Eagle Hills, where I am reached by the news of the surrender of Riel. No letter came with the news, so I cannot tell how far it may be true. I send some of my men to you to learn the truth and terms of peace, and hope you will deal kindly with us. I and my people wish you to send us the terms in writing, so that we may be under no misunderstanding, from which so much trouble arises. We have twenty-one prisoners, whom we have tried to treat well in every respect. With greeting.

His
 " (Signed) POUNDMAKER." ×
 Mark.

General Middleton was on the steamer *Northcote*, en route for Battleford, when he received the message, and sent back Poundmaker's runner with the following reply :

"POUNDMAKER,—I have utterly defeated the half-breeds and Indians, and have made a prisoner of Riel and most of his council. I have made no terms with them, neither will I make terms with you. I have men enough to defeat you and your people, or at least drive you away to starve in the woods, and will do so unless you bring in the teams you took. Yourself and your councillors to meet me with your arms at Battleford on Tuesday, the 26th. I am glad to hear that you treated the prisoners well, and have released them. (Signed)

"FRED. MIDDLETON, *Major-General.*"

When Poundmaker's deputation had been dismissed with this reply, we proceeded on our way to Battleford, arriving there the same night. Here we found, that a similar communication had been sent by Poundmaker to Colonel Otter, showing that he was very anxious to come to terms.

After disembarking, we pitched our camp alongside Colonel Otter's, on the plateau near the town, where the General awaited the arrival of the remainder of his column, and the expected surrender of Poundmaker and his braves.

After the battle of Cut Knife, an event occurred which threatened to interfere with our movements; namely, the capture of a transport train by Poundmaker. Feeling no longer safe in his proximity to Battleford, Poundmaker determined to move east to join Riel, who, after the battle of Fish Creek, had sent him urgent appeals to hasten to his standard. He was on his way thither, when, crossing the main trail from Swift Current, a transport train of bullock teams, with forage and supplies, had the misfortune to be passing. The opportunity was too good to be lost. The teamsters were surprised and surrounded, but they immediately formed a corral with their waggons, which brought on a parley. The Indians sent forward a half-breed to negotiate, and the safety of the teamsters was guaranteed, on condition of their quietly surrendering. This they did, and were at once conducted in triumph to Poundmaker's camp. A portion of their experiences may be gathered from the following account given to the correspondent of the *Montreal Star*:—

"About nine o'clock on Thursday, the 14th instant, the forage-trains were passing through a piece of open, surrounded by wooded bluffs, about eight miles from Battleford, when the teamster in front observed mounted men

closing in upon them from all sides. At first they were inclined to think that the newcomers were friends, but a few piercing war-whoops, uttered from a place of cover, convinced them that they had been ambushed. Notwithstanding the utter suddenness of the attack, many of the drivers did not lose their wits, but made a hastily improvised laager. By this time the Indians, who numbered about a hundred, led by paint-bedaubed half-breeds, approached, gesticulating and shouting at the same moment, without firing a single shot. The rear was not well guarded, and while the excitement continued in front, six or seven teamsters, who owned horses, cut loose and made their escape amid a heavy fusilade. Meantime, the Indians approached nearer and nearer the laager, while twenty of their number went in pursuit of the retreating horsemen. The enemy finally sent a half-breed towards the waggons. Throwing down his weapon, to show his good intentions, the man advanced within fifty yards and called for one of their number. The head teamster responded and walked towards him. A brief discussion followed, the breed promising that their lives would be spared if they would quietly surrender. The teamsters immediately gave up their arms, consisting of sixteen Winchesters, two Sniders, and three shot-guns. After robbing each prisoner of every valuable, the Indians, who were overjoyed at their success, began to examine the contents of the various waggons, and in a few minutes a start was made for the Indian camp, which was pitched in a ravine about four miles west of the Swift Current trail. The prisoner teamsters were compelled to drive the oxen. Soon the warlike "Stonys," who had not been present at the capture, galloped up and attempted to shoot the prisoners. The half-breeds, however, proved themselves to be endowed with some redeeming traits, and frustrated this cruel design. Rifles were levelled by both parties, and the determined stand taken by the half-breeds alone saved the teamsters from a cruel death.

"As the train approached the Indian camp, squaws and toddling papooses poured out from every tepee, and advanced with cheers of joy to greet the returning braves. The females, at sight of the prisoners, were especially boisterous, and shouted to the braves to put them to death. Through the jeering, howling, yelling mass, the frightened drivers were hustled, every moment expecting to be struck down from behind. Finally they were conducted to a ravine close to the camp, and after receiving a parting shout from the ugly squaws, they were left to their own reflections. A strong guard surrounded them, precluding all possibility of escape. The Indians held a formal council to discuss the propriety of shooting the teamsters, but decided not to do so. Shortly afterwards Poundmaker put in an appearance in the ravine. After shaking hands with each man in turn, the redoubtable chief assured them, through a half-breed interpreter, that their lives would be spared. He added that he was aware there was a Manitou above, and that he could not permit them to be slain without cause. Poundmaker then left, and shortly afterwards the Indians struck camp. Tepee-poles were thrown down in a twinkling by the squaws, who, assisted by young boys and girls, rapidly packed everything away in carts and waggons already in line for the start. Bucks lolled around, whiffing 'kineekinick' (tobacco) from long-stemmed pipes, or attended to the trappings of their horses, while youngsters, scarcely able to crawl about, drove in the cattle. Finally a start was made, and preceded by twenty-five or thirty scouts riding a mile ahead, the disorganized mob moved eastwards on their way to reinforce Riel. Instead of proceeding in column, the Indians moved along in extended order, leaving a trail behind them over two miles wide. First came about three hundred and sixty war-painted braves, mounted on wiry ponies, or on the more powerful animals stolen in the early raids. Next came Red River carts, waggons, and every other variety of vehicle ever manu-

factured. Each was loaded with plunder or tepee-poles, while perched on top were seated old men, armed with bows and arrows. Behind, followed a chaotic mass of waggons and carts, surrounded by lowing cattle and little boys on foot. Other Indian lads added to the grotesqueness of the scene, and mounted on young colts kept up to the moving outfit. Further in rear, at a distance of half a mile, came other herds of cattle, while bringing up the whole came another herd of horses. Young girls and squaws were mounted, several of the females riding along on oxen. In this manner, the followers of Poundmaker covered three miles an hour with ease."

These teamsters were released, as soon as Poundmaker made up his mind to surrender, and to the relief of their friends they came into Battleford.

While awaiting the arrival of the transport from Prince Albert, the General celebrated the Queen's birthday, by a divisional parade of the two columns. A salvo of artillery, and a *feu-de-joie* were fired, and three hearty cheers given in honour of her Majesty, followed by a march past. This imposing ceremony, performed by so large a number of troops, could not fail to impress the half-breeds and Indians, who were now flocking in to surrender themselves. The first detachment to arrive, was a camp of French half-breeds, who had been with Poundmaker all this time, but, as they claimed, in the position of prisoners. They approached with a long string of horses, carts, and waggons, with their families and all their household goods, and had every appearance of being a prosperous community. On the following day, to the great interest of

the troops, came Poundmaker, with a number of his councillors and braves, having left their camp some ten miles out. (The teamster prisoners had before marched in.) They brought with them two hundred and seven stand of arms in waggons.

General Middleton arranged to have a pow-wow with Poundmaker in the afternoon, to hear what he had to say for himself, and this was one of the most interesting features of the campaign. The grim old soldier was seated in front of his tent, surrounded by his officers, in the midst of the largest camp of soldiers, that had ever visited the North-West territories. Arraigned before him were the various chiefs, councillors, and braves, to answer for their conduct during the outbreak. Similar pow-wows had often been held in treaty-making, and on other occasions, when there was only the moral force of the country behind its officers; but here, the Indians could see a portion of the physical force of the Dominion, with which they had to contend—a force that had been successful in overcoming their leader at Batoche, and had in a short time penetrated the fastnesses of these tribes, no doubt deemed by them, an impossibility for soldiers to accomplish.

The Indians squatted themselves in a semi-circle in front of the General, to the number of sixty or seventy. They were well dressed in their fashion, being painted up in war costume. Some of the men were

adorned with kid gloves, others had on ladies' hats and feathers, and all presented a most picturesque group. The talking commenced through Hourie, the chief interpreter. The General, in his matter-of-fact way, desired them to keep to plain facts, and to leave the flowery embellishments of their Indian tongue to one side for the present. It was impossible, however, to prevent them commencing with the earth, the sky, the grass, the sun, etc., one and all, young and old, seeming to be imbued with the allegorical style of oratory, and unable to express themselves without this verbiage. Poundmaker knew nothing. He claimed that he had done his best, to keep his braves in order, and seemed to think that having come to make terms of peace, was quite sufficient merit, to entitle him to every consideration. He is a fine-looking Indian, and one cannot help being interested in him. He is undoubtedly clever, and had the honour of accompanying the Marquis of Lorne, in his trip through the country in 1881, who enjoyed nothing better than listening to his tales, over the camp-fire, through an interpreter. One brave after another told his story, commencing with a desire to shake hands with the General, who, however, steadily refused, telling them that he never would shake hands with bad Indians. They must first prove themselves good. After several had spoken, a squaw came forward, and was anxious to have her say, but the General said he never listened to women. The statement was pertinently made that the Queen was

a woman, and that she ruled the country ; but the General readily answered, that the Queen, though ruler, only spoke through her councillors, and with that the indignant squaw had to be satisfied. After hearing all they had to say, the General made them the following address :—

“ After many years of peace,” began the General. “ when the half-breeds rose in rebellion, these Indians rose to join them. The Indians all around here, like Poundmaker’s band, rose, thinking the white man would be beaten. They did not hesitate to murder. All round they attacked the stores of the Hudson’s Bay Company and others, and killed men and women, and thought they were going to have their own way. Instead of saying when you heard of the half-breeds’ rebellion, ‘ now is the time to show how we value the kindness of the white man to us,’ you turned upon us. This very band of Poundmaker’s was going to join the enemy, and if we had been beaten they would have done more murder. And now when you find the head rebel-chief, Riel, and the other warriors are beaten, you come in and tell all sorts of lies, and beg for peace. You thought the Government had no more men ; you thought you were better fighters ; that you could lie in ambush in the bluffs and shoot us down. Now we have shown you there is no use of lying in the bluffs and pits, that we can drive you out and kill you.”

POUNDMAKER—“ True.”

MIDDLETON—“ Up to this time you Indians have been in the habit of going to the settlers’ houses, saying you were hungry and wanted food, and frightened the women. Let the Indians understand that they must do so no more, and that if one more white man is killed ten Indians will suffer in consequence. If any disturbance takes place, and if any of the young men think they can go and rob and pillage, they will find themselves much mistaken, and all the men will suffer. More soldiers are

now coming here, and if Poundmaker had not come in, I would have followed him and killed every one of his men if necessary. We want to live in peace with the red man, but we can't allow you to go on in this way, and the sooner you understand that the better. I am only a soldier, and I do not know what the Government will do in the matter, but I have no doubt you will be helped to live in the future by the cultivation of the land as in the past. If Big Bear doesn't do the same as you have, I will take my troops and go after him and his men. I have received orders from the Government at Ottawa to detain as prisoners Poundmaker, Lean-Man, Mud-Blanket, Breaking-Through-the-Ice, and White Bear. The rest of you and your people had better return quietly to your reserves, giving up the men who did the murders. No agent at present will live among you, after the way you have behaved, so that you will have to come and get your rations here, once a week."

After the General's demand for the murderers to be given up, one of the braves, called Wa-Wa-Nitch (the man without blood), came forward and sat himself down cross-legged immediately in front of the General. Taking his feet in his hands, he confessed to the murder of Tremont, as I have before described. When that scene was over, another Indian, named Ikta, who had stripped himself to the waist, came forward, and made a similar confession of having murdered Payne, the farm instructor. The General ordered four of the leading chiefs whom he named, with these two murderers, to be made prisoners, and the remainder were allowed to return to their reserves. Wa-Wa-Nitch, on his way up to the fort, made signs to Poundmaker indicative of hanging, which was

intended to convey, ' I am going to be hanged ; I am a brave man, and I don't care.' The Mounted Police were now instructed to ascertain, who were guilty of the minor crimes, of stealing, committing depredations, etc., and made several arrests. The remainder of the Indians and half-breeds, returned to their respective camps.

Cut Knife Hill was visited, where tepees with dead bodies in them were found, as reported by Big Bear's emissaries. The Indians, now deprived of their means of subsistence, which had been so plentiful for the past two months, had a hard time of it. Proverbially thriftless, the Indian will feast inordinately, upon whatever he may have at the time, taking no thought for the morrow ; hence the plentiful supplies they had feloniously gathered, were about consumed. The General told them to come to Battleford, in order to get rations ; but the dread of showing themselves in the country, filled with soldiers and scouts, prevented them from taking advantage of the offer for some time.

The next day the General went down on a visit to Moosomin's reserve, about eighteen miles to the west of Battleford, taking my men as escort. We found comfortable houses, ploughed fields, and everything that denotes industry, and comfort. Moosomin was a loyal Indian, and proud of his loyalty. He had gone off with his tribe to the north of the Saskatchewan, to get out of the way of Poundmaker and his tribe, that he might not be drawn

in, to commit disloyal acts. He was still absent from his reserve, but on the following day, he came into Battleford to visit the General, and was warmly thanked for his steadfastness, and loyalty, which pleased the old man greatly.

Being cut off by several hundred miles from all telegraph communications, nothing for some time, had been heard of General Strange's movements. Scouts were sent out, to ascertain if any trace of Big Bear could be found, between Fort Pitt and Battleford, as it was suspected he was on his way to join Poundmaker. On Friday, Major Perry, of the Police force, marched down with his men from Fort Pitt, on the south side of the river, and though, he had left before General Strange's encounter with Big Bear, he was able to give a detailed account, of General Strange's movements up to that time. The steambot was at once sent, in charge of Mr. Bedson, with Captain Forrest, and one company of the 90th as an escort, laden with supplies and forage for General Strange at Fort Pitt. Major Perry, with his men, returned, on board the steamer, and when half way to Fort Pitt, a canoe was met, bringing news of General Strange's engagement with Big Bear. Mr. Bedson landed Major Perry, to continue his march, and returned with the steamer for further orders.

At eight o'clock p.m., orders were issued, for the troops to hold themselves in readiness, to embark early the next

morning. The General took the infantry, and went in the steamboats to Fort Pitt. The mounted men he ordered to march by the south trail, guided by Mr. McKay of the Hudson's Bay Company, a brother of the Rev. Canon McKay, with General Strange's column, and a brother also of Mr. McKay, of Prince Albert, who played so important a part in the Duck Lake fight, and another brother belonged to French's scouts.

On a bright Sunday morning we started, and made the ninety miles in two days, reaching Fort Pitt, almost simultaneously with the infantry. On Tuesday morning, we crossed the river to the encampment, where we met Captain Leacock, the provincial member for our district. He had been left here with a small detachment, to advise General Middleton, that General Strange had left that day, to return, and take up his position at Frenchman's Butte, the scene of the late engagement.

Now commenced, a fresh campaign after Big Bear, for General Middleton was determined not to leave the country, until every insurgent tribe had been brought into subjection. Before General Middleton disembarked, General Strange despatched Major Steele, with seventy-five mounted men upon Big Bear's trail. On Wednesday morning, the day after our arrival at our new encampment, the General ordered his mounted men, consisting of fifty Mounted Police, under Colonel Herchmer; forty Intelligence Corps, under Captain Dennis; sixty of my

corps, and twenty of Captain Brittlebank's men to advance to General Strange's position. After giving orders to Colonel Van Straubenzie, to form up the infantry brigade at Fort Pitt, he followed himself, in the afternoon with fifty of the Grenadiers, fifty of the Midland, and fifty of the 90th, under the command of Major Hughes, of the Midland. "B" Battery, under Major Short, with the gatling under Lieutenant Rivers, also accompanied the General, while Captain Peters, of "A" Battery, acted as transport officer.

I was accompanied by the late Colonel Williams, and two or three other officers, who wished to survey the scene of General Strange's engagement, and after a march of twelve miles we reached the place. We passed through the camp where the sun-dance had been held, which showed traces of about one hundred and seventy-five tepees, or lodges, and evident signs of a hurried flight; all the tepee poles were left strewn about. These poles, are made of light spruce sticks, and take about twelve to each tepee, the tepee itself, being composed of dressed moose or deer skins, sewn together to cover the poles. Two miles farther on, we came upon the camp, and the rifle-pits, where bacon, flour, carts and waggons, of every description—a heterogeneous collection, of savage, and civilized articles—were found. The position was a strong one, but had been hurriedly selected. The careful preparations which Poundmaker had made, for the protection of

his position were wanting. As I rode round the heights with the late Colonel Williams, a dog which had been left behind sprang out of the bush, challenging our intrusion. We looked in and discovered a pup being suckled by its mother, both having been left behind by the Indians. Colonel Williams jumped off his horse and secured the pup, intending to bring it home to his little boy as a memento of Big Bear's camp. He carried it all the way back to Fort Pitt in a birch-bark basket, which he picked up at the sun-dance camp. I mention the circumstance, for Little Bear, as Colonel Williams called the pup, was an object of great interest, and was brought carefully home to Fort Hope. We arrived about twelve o'clock, and camped beside General Strange, who had just struck tents preparatory to moving off to Onion Lake on a more westerly trail towards Beaver River. General Middleton, with the three infantry companies, arrived at three o'clock in the afternoon.

That night, at twelve o'clock, a messenger came back from Major Steele, to say that he had caught up to Big Bear's band, forty-five miles from this point, and had had an engagement with him. Major Steele had left Frenchman's Butte at ten o'clock on Tuesday morning, and picked up Big Bear's trail a few miles from there; following it up he came upon a portion of his band the next morning at seven o'clock, having had one man wounded on the march. He surprised the Indians on this side of a

ford leading across a small bay in Loon Lake (a large sheet of water not shown on the map), and had an engagement lasting two hours, during which time two of his men were wounded. We found out afterwards that he had killed four Indians, thereby inflicting some punishment on this tribe, although unfortunately one of the killed was Chief Cut Arm, who had befriended Mr. Quinney. This was a plucky, well-executed march and attack. Major Steele pushed on, with only three days' rations, through the dense woods which Big Bear had traversed, and gallantly followed with his little body of men, finally reaching Big Bear's camp. Had he sent for supports when he struck Big Bear's trail, he would no doubt have brought the Indians to bay, but for want of rations and support he could pursue the attack no further, and retired with his three wounded men. General Middleton having now ascertained that Big Bear had escaped to the north, through the forests and muskegs with which that part of the country abounds, this district had to be penetrated.

With that object in view, the General sent orders to Colonel Otter to march north, parallel to him, from Battleford to Turtle Lake, to endeavour to intercept any Indian tribes escaping east, leaving Major Dawson, of the Grenadiers, who had recovered from his wound, in command at Battleford. Orders were also sent to Colonel Irvine, at Prince Albert, to march north from there to Green Lake,

he himself intending to follow Big Bear's trail, as General Strange had expressed a wish to move to Beaver River by a more westerly trail. In the meantime we had received news of the prisoners and Big Bear's movements. The Rev. Mr. Quinney and his wife, who had made their escape and wandered back to try and find the troops were attracted by the whistle of the steamboat, and in Mrs. Quinney's own words, I give her account of their escape :—

“The Indian, Longfellow, was friendly, and we owe our escape to him. He never slept that night, watching lest any of Big Bear's braves should come. The first we knew of the presence of troops was when entrenched in the ravine, where we heard firing, and we also heard it the next day. This was the occasion of General Strange's engagement, but none of us knew anything about it, except that we heard the firing. We made a further march of about eight miles through the thick bush. We continued marching until Sunday, on which day we rested in the woods, and Mr. Quinney held service. Previous to this, Mr. Quinney wished Longfellow to let him and me go, as I was not able to tramp through the bush. But the answer was, ‘Yes, but if you go we must send you to Big Bear's camp.’ On Saturday Mr. Quinney told me that when the order to start was given that I was to refuse to go any farther north, and I did so, and my husband also refused; but we learned afterwards that had we gone back that morning, Mr. Quinney would have been killed, as an Indian had gone back and was in waiting to shoot him as he passed. Fortunately my husband decided to go on with the Indians, and it was not until Monday that my husband finally made up his mind to escape. On that day when the order was given to go on, my husband, Halpin, Cameron, Dufresne (father

and son), and family, myself and others, started back. Longfellow made no resistance to our going, but was willing that we should escape. I asked him if he was sure the Indians were willing also, as I feared some of them might come after us, and he said they were all willing. We were a strange lot; some of the women were carrying children and some of the children were walking, and all of us suffering from the hardships of the march. The first day, we got about twelve miles away from the Indians, when we camped. Mr. Quinney, Mr. Dufresne, and Cameron, left us in charge of three men, and went to find General Strange's column. We remained where we had been left, and all night the men left with us watched. Early the next morning, we heard three shots fired, which was the signal that our party had returned. They had found the soldiers, and a few minutes afterwards about twelve mounted men rode up with canteens and other necessaries, and I need not say we were all rejoiced and happy. When we finally reached the soldiers' camp, our party were welcomed by the men, who all turned out to greet us with three hearty British cheers."

General Middleton, on the following morning, after the arrival of Steele's courier, ordered the mounted men, one gun of "A" Battery, and the gatling, with the three infantry companies, under Major Hughes, to march to the support of Major Steele. Our little column had now to cross swamps and bogs, and through brush, which made our progress slow; but we kept strictly to the trail which Big Bear had taken. The great interest of the march was inspecting his camps as we passed them, which always contained something hurriedly abandoned. At one camp we found a quantity of fur hid in the woods. We found unmistakable evidences of the recent presence of the prisoners in

the locality, with an occasional message dropped by Mr. Maclean. At the first camp we picked up a silver mug, engraved on it, "Presented by General Rosser to Katie Maclean," which the General took possession of afterwards to return to its lawful owner. Also at the first of Big Bear's camps from Frenchman's Butte, we found a grave containing the body of Man-Who-Talks-Like-Another. He had been killed by a shell, and was said to be one of the murderers of Dill at Frog Lake. After a march of about twelve miles we met Major Steele on his return. The General halted for the day, and sent down to Fort Pitt to have pack-saddles made so that he might push on without his waggons, and the men were set to work to make travoies. A travoie is two long poles crossed and attached to the neck of the horse, the ends dragging on the ground, the load being bound on behind the horse. This is the Indian mode of transport over these roads. The General determined upon advancing without the infantry, and sent them back to Fort Pitt, taking with him only the artillery and the mounted men, with the gatling. And I might here say that our Canadian artillery proved themselves a most useful arm of the service, penetrating the most remote districts, and whether acting as infantry or gunners were always ready for work.

On the 6th of June we marched once more, leaving our tents and baggage behind. The Intelligence

Corps rendered the greatest services, by brushing the swampy spots in advance of the column, and making roads. On the night of the 7th we reached the scene of Major Steele's engagement, and camped in view of Loon Lake, a beautiful sheet of water surrounded by hills. Here we remained for the night, and the General sent on two half-breed scouts to ascertain what difficulties were ahead of us. They had to cross the ford which lay beneath our camp, and after going five miles the trail turned north to another crossing, where the water was too deep to allow them to ford. Big Bear evidently was cunning enough to put all possible obstacles in our way. However, the General pushed on, and next morning we crossed this ford, and by noon had reached the other crossing, where it was necessary to make a raft. It was an inspiring sight to see the men swimming their horses across and rafting their saddlery and equipment over on a few logs tied together, and the General watched it with great interest. By nightfall he had all of his mounted men on the other side, leaving the artillery and transport behind.

On the following morning it was discovered that there lay a broad deep muskeg a short distance ahead, and before proceeding the General sent his half-breed scouts across. The General told me to send an officer and men with them. I sent Lieutenant Pigott and Sergeant Selby, and they were accompanied by Mr. Reid, the Assistant Indian Commissioner. They crossed the slough,

and went as far as Big Bear's next encampment, which was on the north shore of the lake. It took them half an hour to cross, only the strong horses being able to plunge through with their riders on their backs. Some of the party had to get off and wade a portion of the way; I ventured in for about two hundred yards, but was glad to turn back.

When the Indians went over three days before, the ice was not out of the bottom, leaving hard footing, but the heavy traffic, caused by their crossing, made the mud much deeper, and the Indians told Mr. Maclean that when the ice was all out of the bottom it was impassable even to them. However, the General determined to push on, and ordered my corps and Major Steele's to take three days' rations, and make a reconnoissance in advance, and to leave at six o'clock the following morning.

In the morning at five o'clock the General sent word that he had changed his mind, not caring to place such a deep, swamp barrier between his troops and his supplies. I afterwards found out, upon conversing with Mr. Maclean and with Big Bear after he was taken, that Big Bear and his tribe had started for Turtle Lake and had separated from the Wood Cree on the 7th of the month, so that by the time we crossed the slough he would have been closer to Colonel Otter's column, which arrived at Turtle Lake on the 14th, and on which date Colonel Otter's scouts picked up the trail of Big Bear still going east. The Gen-

eral was criticized for having allowed this muskeg to balk him, but he, unquestionably, saved his men and his horse-flesh from a most severe undertaking, and as it turned out, used good judgment.

At this encampment, near the slough, we found a dead squaw who had committed suicide by hanging herself. We were afterwards informed that she was a cripple, and had been left behind by the Indians (as they could not take a cart across the slough), who intended coming back for her with a horse; but feeling lonely and overcome with fear she put an end to herself.

We suffered here greatly from mosquitoes and flies, and were glad when the order was issued to retrace our steps. The men put out the nets, of which they found a number, and caught a good supply of fresh fish,—white fish and pickerel. We re-crossed the creek and the other ford on the 10th. At Loon Lake we found a number of rifle-pits dug, the Indians no doubt anticipating a further advance on the part of Major Steele, when he attacked them at the ford, five miles back. We returned to Fort Pitt on the 12th, having spent nine days in the bush. On arriving at Fort Pitt we found that Mrs. Gowanlock and Mrs. Delaney, with Pritchard and his party, had come in. They had managed to escape from the Indians, and were traced by the Rev. Mr. Mackay and some of Major Hatton's men, and brought back to Fort Pitt, to the relief of the poor ladies, who, for nearly two

months, had been dragged about from place to place by their captors.

On the 14th the General determined to march with the mounted men to Beaver River, to try and reach Lac des Isles and Cold Lake from that point, where he suspected the Indians had retreated with their prisoners. We passed the Midlanders, under the late Colonel Williams, who had been sent to support General Strange, and were encamped at Frog Lake, the scene of the massacre. There the Midlanders spent a week. On the 16th we reached Beaver River, where General Strange was encamped, having sent a hundred men on to Cold Lake, under Colonel Smith. This was the centre of the Chippawayan reserve.

Beaver River is a beautiful, deep-running stream, flowing east and north to lake "Isle a la Crosse," which empties into the Churchill River. The latter flows north-east into Hudson's Bay. At Beaver River the Chippawayans, who have their reserve there, surrendered themselves with Father Legoff, their faithful missionary, who had been taken prisoner on the 12th May; these Chippawayans left Big Bear before the battle with General Strange. They had for some time been endeavouring to get away, and were closely watched. On this occasion they purchased their release by a gift of forty head of cattle which they gave to Big Bear, and of which they raised a large number on their reserves. Father Legoff, like all the other missionaries in the North-West, rendered valuable

services during the rebellion; he remained with his tribe, and by his efforts and counsel, no doubt, lessened the dangers to which the settlements were exposed, and restrained the excitement of the Indians.

General Strange sent two scouts belonging to this Chippawayan tribe to endeavour to find some traces of Big Bear; and Captain Constantine, with a small escort, accompanied by Mr. Ham, the able correspondent of the *Toronto Mail*, undertook to go through the woods with a small party in the direction of Loon Lake, where they had a most fatiguing and tiring journey, finally reaching Fort Pitt. The Indian scouts returned and brought news that they had met an Indian, who told them that the Wood Crees had separated from Big Bear's band and had gone north with the prisoners. It was also said that their intention after getting well away from Big Bear was to allow the prisoners to return to Fort Pitt by the trail they had come upon, which was good news to all of us.

The previous day, General Middleton had gone on a fishing excursion to Cold Lake and to visit Colonel Smith's detachment camped there. The Rev. Canon Mackay, he found, had taken two Indians in a canoe to visit "Lac, des Isles," to endeavour to get some word from the Indians at that point. Upon the General's return, in the evening the Indian scouts had brought the information about the prisoners. On the following morning, General Middleton ordered us back to Fort Pitt, leaving General Strange to

collect his forces and to follow, sending word at the same time to the Indians who had released the prisoners to come in and surrender themselves at Fort Pitt. As he passed by Frog Lake, he instructed Colonel Williams to bring in his battalion also to Fort Pitt. On arriving at the latter post, the General sent Mr. Bedson off with teams to meet the returning prisoners at Loon Lake, which he reached at the same time as they did, to their great joy and relief. The Indians, it seems, had sent them off to make this journey of a hundred miles without provisions, and they had to rely upon what game they could catch to feed themselves. Mr. Maclean with his family, and Mr. Mann with his family, and about fifteen others, returned to Fort Pitt, thus completing the release of every prisoner that had been taken during the rebellion.

Colonel Otter had left Battleford with his column, a few of my men, under Corporal Marriott, accompanying him as scouts. At their head was Mr. Ross, one of the most daring and enterprising of scouts. They arrived at Turtle Lake on the 14th, just as Big Bear had passed by the north end; but his band had now become so small that by separating up they left no distinct trail behind them. The scouts captured a few of Big Bear's ponies, loaded with pack-saddles, but their drivers escaped. Colonel Otter pushed on east to Birch Lake, where he captured a band of Indians, under chief Yellow Sky, who had a large herd of cattle belonging to a settler and a

considerable stock of store goods, which they had obtained at Green Lake.

The account this band gave of themselves was that they had remained loyal, and that the cattle they held they had taken charge of lest they might be stolen by other bands; but hearing that the Indians were plundering and destroying, and fearing that there would be nothing left for their use and support, they had provided against that exigency by helping themselves at Green Lake. At this latter post property belonging to the Hudson's Bay Company had been pillaged and destroyed to the value of one hundred and fifty thousand dollars, the history of which is contained in the interesting account given by Father Paquette, which I here insert.

Father Paquette's story:—"On the 18th of March I was staying at St. Laurent, four miles from here. About fifteen minutes before midnight, just as I was going to sleep, someone knocked at the door. It was Louis Riel. Two men were with him, Dumas and Moise Ouillette; Jackson, who I think was insane, was also at the mission at the time. When Riel got in, he began to say, in a loud voice: 'The provisoire is declared, and we have got five prisoners already, I have already destroyed the old *Romaine*, and have a new Pope, Archbishop Bourget.' And to me he said: 'You are to obey me.' I said I would never obey him. 'If you will not,' he replied, 'the churches will stand, but they will stand empty.' Among other outrageous things, he said: 'You are in danger here; I have got an affidavit against you, and will get some Indians to fix you.' Riel staid there two hours, at one time kneeling and calling on the Holy Spirit, and then crying out, 'To-morrow morning I will go and

destroy the soldiers, and at night I will go and destroy Fort Carlton.' His eyes were like the devil's. He is not mad this Riel; he has a very good mind, but he is extremely wicked.

"Some hours after he left—before daylight, in fact—I left and escaped to Carlton to give the news that Riel had declared a new government, so as to prevent a surprise and massacre. The fort was full of half-breeds, so I said nothing except to the clerk, and told him to tell Major Crozier after I had left. In consequence of this action of mine, which was some way told to Riel, I was afterwards informed that I had been condemned to death by the council. Crossing the river and arriving at my mission, I found all quiet there. On the same night five half-breed families—including that of François Primeau—crossed the river from near Carlton and followed me to my mission, where I hid them from the 19th March till the 7th of April.

"Twice during that time, half-breeds came to my place from Riel to get government cattle. On the first occasion, March 31st, Joseph Delorme and Baptiste Ouillette came to my room with loaded guns, saying that they were sent by 'the government'—meaning the rebel government—for animals, and asking me if I thought the Indians would give them up. I said I did not know, but I would see the chief. 'If they give the animals,' one of the envoys said, 'I promise that we will leave the people quiet.' On the same day, seeing these two half-breeds coming in the distance, I had rung the church bell; it had been agreed that on hearing that signal at any time, the Indians would make off to the woods. They did so, but I knew where to find them, and leaving Delorme and Ouillette, I sought out the chief and told him, 'Riel says that if you don't give up your cattle, he will come with many men and fetch both oxen and Indians. To which he replied that he did not want to go to Riel, even if he died for it. I advised him to go to

the hills with all his best cattle, leaving only nine head. He did so, and I told the two half-breeds that the nine were all that were there now, so they took the nine and went away.

"The Indians then came back, but merely to get their property, and immediately went away again to the hills—three days' journey. Only my hired man stopped at the mission. On the 7th of April, early in the morning, an Indian from Battleford passed and told me that I had better run, as five other Indians on horseback were coming from Battleford, and two priests had been killed already. The half-breed families, with me, also thought it best to go; and I was the more afraid because some Battleford Indians had demanded provisions of me last summer and threatened to break into my store, saying that when they were numerous they would come and fix me. Taking the most precious articles with me, and locking all the doors, I set off for Shell River, where there is a half-breed settlement. On my explaining the situation to the half-breeds, they all turned against Riel, whom they had ignorantly imagined to be a great benefactor. Then, knowing that Riel intended to pillage the stores at Green Lake, and hearing that the Indians were disposed to take his side, I went there to persuade them all, as good Catholics, that they would be wrong to do so. At a meeting there, I found that all the people were in Riel's favour, thinking that he wanted to get the half-breeds their rights. They did not know that rebellion had actually been begun. I told them, 'You deceive yourselves; Riel wants to put down the Pope and the priests, and to make a new religion.' An old chief, or headman, of the half-breeds, called Vieux Payette, then spoke with great indignation, saying, 'If Riel is against religion, let us take our guns and fight him.' Then they ran to hide in the woods.

"Arriving at the Hudson's Bay Fort, I advised the clerk to load up in four boats with gunpowder and provi-

sions, and take them to Ile La Crosse, putting all lead ammunition into the lake. He did so, sending the boats to Beaver River, ten miles distant, and thereby keeping two hundred and forty-six kegs of powder from the Indians. In the morning, when one boat was following with the families, twenty-seven Indians from Loon Lake, appeared and caught us. When the people had got ashore, the Indians forced Mr. Sinclair, the clerk, to go back with them to the fort. There, as they were very hungry, they began by getting something to eat, after which they destroyed all the goods, including the property of both Protestant and Catholic missions. They wanted to take Mr. Sinclair prisoner, saying that they had Riel's order to catch him or kill him; but he managed to escape with two Carlton half-breeds, and made his way down the river in the boat. An Indian, named Makasis, aimed at him; but a chief, to whom Mr. Sinclair had just given his gloves, pulled the gun aside.

"The journey to the Ile La Crosse took four days. It was a terrible journey. It was extremely cold—snowing and raining—and we got very wet. We camped on the shore each night. On the third day, Mrs. Sinclair became a mother, and I was chosen godfather of the little child. The Indians, in honour of the event, fired off about three hundred shots. I had sent a letter to La Crosse saying that we were on the way, and the people of the fort, when they heard the shots, fancied that the Indians were killing us. The next day, when we got to the fort, we found only the clerk, Mr. Franklin, and one pig. The chief factor, Mr. Ross, the sisters, and all the half-breeds had gone off to an island about sixty miles north-west. Our boats had stopped where Beaver River enters the lake, as the lake ice had not yet broken up, so I had to walk nearly the whole of one day across the ice, accompanied by an Indian boy and a carpenter. I was very hungry when I got to the fort, and my clothing was very ragged. Mr. Franklin not only gave me plenty to eat but

gave me his own clothes, and these are his boots and pants I am wearing now. The other people waited until we sent back dogs and pulled the boats over the ice. The provisions were hidden in every direction through the woods.

"I told the clerk to get all the half-breeds together, so he sent off for them without delay, and the next afternoon, 30th April, they all assembled at the fort. About sixty-five or seventy, all men, were there; half-breeds and Indians, including Chippawayans and Wood Crees, some of whom had come a good day's journey, from Canoe Lake. I spoke first, and said that though they were poor, I knew that they were good and honest. A half-breed then declared that he had an order from Mr. Lawrence Clarke and Mr. Ross to take whatever he wanted in the store for his own use. Mr. Sinclair and Mr. Franklin, both said, it was not true, and I asked who had brought the letter. The man said, 'Angus Mackay.' Then I said, 'You lie, because I read the letter, and there was not a word about such a thing.' To that he made no reply. Then I spoke very strongly to them for nearly an hour. I said to them, 'Those who will not listen to me, I will excommunicate, because Riel is a heretic and an apostate.' And I told everyone who was for me to put up his hand. All put up their hands except one, who explained to me that he had only a stick and consequently could not fight. The one who had spoken was a very good Catholic, and held up his hand like the rest. From that time all were against Riel and all lived quietly.

"Two days after, three boats were sent to Green Lake, escorted by about fifty armed men. They travelled for two days and then met Indians, who told them that Big Bear was coming through the woods to burn Fort La Crosse. The boats turned back and brought the news that perhaps Big Bear would be at the fort that very night. On the people's advice I then went over to the

Island, where the others were. The chief of the Chipawayans brought two hundred men, with three families, to protect us, and we took advantage of this to carry on a mission among them. After three weeks on the Island, we returned to the fort—where Franklin and Sinclair had remained—and about four hundred men, Indians and half-breeds, stayed there to protect the mission and the fort. Only when news came, about May the 27th, of Riel's capture, did they allow me to return to my mission. On arriving, after three days' travelling, at Green Lake, I found everything destroyed; even my harness had been cut to pieces with a knife."

Colonel Otter, through Lieutenant Seers, his Brigade-Major, and my scouts, opened up communication with Colonel Irvine, who was scouring the country in the neighbourhood of Pelican and Green Lakes. Big Bear, finding that he was pursued on all sides by troops, turned south between Colonel Otter and Colonel Irvine's men and crossed the Saskatchewan a little west of Fort Carlton. There he camped in the settlements in the neighbourhood, and reported himself to the Hudson's Bay officer at Fort Carlton, and eventually gave himself up to Sergeant Butlin, under Inspector Gagnon, of the Mounted Police.

The news of this was telegraphed at once to General Middleton, who was now enabled to announce to the Government, while Parliament was still in session, that the campaign was over, resulting in the complete occupation of the country and the surrender of all the insurgent tribes.

CHAPTER XVIII.

THE RETURN OF THE TROOPS.

GENERAL MIDDLETON now made preparations to withdraw his troops, who, when the excitement of the campaign was over, were wearying to get back to their homes.

The Government during the session passed a Bill increasing the Mounted Police force to one thousand men, to take the place of the troops, and to add to the security of the country, which was considered a sufficient force to insure peace and afford protection to the settlements. The General sent the steamboats up to Edmonton, to bring in the detachments of the 65th and Winnipeg Light Infantry that had been left there. He also sent Colonel Herchmer to Battleford to escort those Indian prisoners who had been marked out especially as the leaders and murderers in the atrocities committed, to Regina, there to be handed over to the civil authorities, and await trial. Colonel Otter's column and Colonel Irvine's Mounted Police were also recalled to the base of operations. Captain Dennis's Intelligence Corps marched on the 30th June to Swift Current, there to disband; and on the 31st June I

received orders to march to Battleford by way of Turtle Lake.

On the 28th of July, Colonel Williams complained to me of not feeling well. His illness, I supposed, was an attack of chills and fever consequent on the rough life he was forced to lead, and camping on the shores of Frog Lake. But on my arrival at Battleford, five days after, I was horrified to hear that he was dead. The sickness from which he suffered attacked his brain, and combined with typhoid fever, he rapidly sank, becoming unconscious before he knew that his end was approaching. His sickness was no doubt the result of the excitement of the campaign, superadded to the hardships and the rough life to which he was unaccustomed. His death cast a gloom over all the troops, by whom he was much respected and beloved, and his death may be described as the saddest event of the campaign. Having gone successfully through the campaign with honour to himself and to the regiment he led, it was sad to find that on the eve of returning home to reap the reward of his bravery and patriotism, he was stricken down by the mysterious will of Providence. Colonel Williams' loss to the country is more than the loss of a gallant officer. While still a young man he commanded his regiment, the 46th battalion of Port Hope, and had brought it to a high state of efficiency, but this was only a part of the many public and private duties he performed. For twenty years he represented

his district, and the town of Port Hope, first in the Local Assembly, and afterwards in the Dominion House of Commons, where he had worked his way up in the confidence and respect of Parliament, and was looked upon as one of the coming ministers of the country. His father, who had been a captain in the navy, and who had become a settler in the district in its early history, also represented the people in Parliament in his day. The latter died in 1854, while Colonel Williams was still a boy, leaving behind him a large estate of wild lands and farms in the district, which required great management and care to foster and husband, until by the growth of the country they became valuable. His administrative ability and his soldierly qualities, combined with a most gentlemanly bearing and kind manner, made him, for a young man of forty-five, one of the most prominent men in Canada. The whole country sustained a loss which it is difficult to replace. His family lost a faithful father, brother, and son. His regiment lost a commander whose equal they will not soon get again. For fourteen years, from 1868 to 1881, before coming to this province, I had the honour of being senior major of his battalion, and, among many others, I am able to bear testimony to the superior qualities Colonel Williams possessed. Very few men have been more identified with the history of his time than he. He was at the front during the Fenian

raid of 1866, as well as on the occasion of other Fenian marauding expeditions.

During the excitement of the Soudan campaign, Colonel Williams was among the first of the officers to volunteer their services to the English Government to raise a regiment for service in the field, and had not the present rebellion broken out his offer would likely have been accepted. As soon as the rebellion broke out he volunteered the services of his battalion, but the Government, to avoid drawing too many men from one rural district, allowed him to form a battalion composed of companies from several battalions in the midland district, and it was at the head of these men that he fought and died in the service of his country. During the four days' fighting at Batoche, Colonel Williams rendered unwearied service, for his mind was in his work, and his heart was in his country. During the charge and capture of Batoche he displayed the most conspicuous gallantry at the head of his men.

The highest eulogies were passed upon the gallant officer by the Honourable Mr. Caron, Minister of Militia and the Honourable Mr. Blake, the leader of the Opposition, both vying with one another in endeavouring to express the feelings of the people, of both shades of politics, in their sorrow for the death of the departed hero. His life was not unmingled with sorrow. About three years previous to his death he lost his amiable wife,

who was the daughter of the Hon. Mr. Seymour, and he now leaves a young family to the care of his widowed mother, who is still alive, to mourn his loss and watch over his children.

Colonel Williams represented what might be termed Young Canada, that is, he represented those who were born and bred in the country, who draw their inspirations from the institutions and associations of the life by which they have been surrounded from their birth, and whose feelings and ambitions are moulding the destinies of Canada, tempered by a respect and affection for the institutions and history of their fathers in the glorious land from which they came. I here take leave of Colonel Williams, who was one of the warmest personal friends I have known. To know him was a privilege, which, by his kind and genial nature, many another man throughout the country can proudly claim. A military funeral was held in Battleford, and a solemn service was performed over the body of Colonel Williams in the fort, whence his body was transported in charge of a guard, under Captain Lestock Reid, to Port Hope. There he received an imposing burial, and representatives of the whole country vied with one another in doing honour to his memory. At this time two more deaths occurred. A sergeant of the 65th, after a short sickness, died on the steamboat, on its way from Fort Pitt to Battleford, and the day before we left there, the sentry belonging to "A"

Battery, was marching one of the Indian prisoners to the rear, and his rear rank man stumbled, going through a gate, his rifle went off by accident and shot his front rank man dead. He was a favourite, and his loss was much mourned by his comrades.

The closing days of the campaign were now rapidly approaching. The General made arrangements to transport the three columns, with the exception of the mounted men, by steamers down the River Saskatchewan to the Grand Rapids, where they had to make a short portage by tramway to reach Lake Winnipeg. This was accomplished without mishap, and they arrived in safety on the 15th July in Winnipeg. The regular corps of the Canadian service were left behind to guard the country until the Mounted Police had been recruited to its full strength. Colonel Otter, with "C" School and "B" Battery, remained in command at Battleford; Colonel Montizambert, with "A" Battery, remained in command at Prince Albert, and the Winnipeg Light Infantry remained at Fort Pitt under the command of Colonel Smith, to receive the surrender of some tribes of Indians who had not yet come in. The interest in the campaign was now to be transferred to the trials of Riel and his accomplices.

On the eve of departure from Pitt, General Middleton had the following words of praise for his troops inserted in the General Orders of the day:—

"In thus completing the breaking up of the North-West Field Force, which has been under the immediate

command of Major-General Middleton during the late campaign, he cannot let the officers and men comprising it separate without expressing his great satisfaction with them. During the whole of the time he has not had to assemble a court martial, and in fact there has been an absence of crime. They have had vast hardships to undergo and real difficulties to overcome, and have met them like men, with ready cheerfulness and without complaint. They, as untried volunteer soldiers, have had to move in a country where an extraordinary scare existed, and against an enemy whom it was publicly declared they would be unable to cope with, unless with great superiority of numbers. The first they disregarded, as shown by the fact that during the whole three months not more than two or three false alarms in camp took place; and the second they disproved by beating their enemy with a force inferior to him in numbers. Each regiment, each corps, each arm of the service, has vied one against the other, and each has equally well done the duty assigned it; not forgetting the transport service, which, under its two able officers, has so well aided us in our movements; the medical department, which has been so well directed; and the chaplains who have so cheerfully and well ministered to our spiritual comforts. And the Major-General in taking farewell of his old comrades begs to wish them all happiness and success in their several walks of life, and to sincerely thank them one and all for having, by their gallantry, good conduct, and hard work, enabled him to carry to a successful conclusion what will probably be his last campaign."

I marched with my men by road from Fort Pitt to Turtle Lake, thence to Battleford, one hundred and twenty-five miles, thence to Clarke's Crossing, one hundred miles; from there to Qu'Appelle, two hundred miles; from there to Birtle, one hundred and thirty-five miles;

and from Birtle home to Russell, thirty-two miles, taking twenty-two days, where we disbanded, after a most memorable and arduous campaign. From the day we left Russell until we returned, three months and eighteen days had elapsed, during which time we marched seventeen hundred miles by actual measurement, in addition to one hundred and twenty miles by rail and one hundred and seventy-five by boat. Some of the horses and men had done more. We had been on duty constantly every day, without intermission, and had the honour of accompanying the General throughout. My casualties amounted to one officer and one man killed, eight wounded, and four otherwise injured. I had killed and used up sixteen horses. I took six transport teams, which I brought from my own district, who accompanied me throughout. I had no sickness, the food being wholesome and plentiful, and the exercise healthy. Keeping the horses' backs sound was the most difficult task. My saddles were not alike. Being purchased at a moment's notice in Winnipeg, I had to take what I could get. I found what is known as Davis' three-guinea English saddle the best. Combined with economy, they are light, comfortable to ride in, and do not give sore backs. I used one throughout, and neither horse nor rider was a day on the sick list in a seventeen hundred mile march. Several of my men had these saddles and realized their comfort.

We used the Winchester rifles with solid bullets. They are a light and handy weapon, but are apt to get out of order at the critical moment, and the bullets flatten at the top in the magazine. Of course, excessive rapidity of firing is not conducive to steady aim or to economy of ammunition. I would suggest as an improvement, that the magazine be so arranged that it could be kept as a reserve, and capable of being disconnected from the breech-action, so that the rifle could be used as an ordinary breech-loader or a repeater at will. Mounted infantry should be armed with a sword or sword-bayonet; with it you have an advantage over your enemy; without it you are only on a par—man for man. The enemy we had to contend with were cooler and better shots at short range, more accustomed to take advantage of cover, and possessing a more perfect knowledge of the country. This is not to be wondered at, for by trapping and hunting most of them live. But they will not stand to face a determined charge, especially if they are opposed to the bayonet.

The horses we used were of all classes, picked up in a hurry. I selected them especially for their hardihood. I found the native ponies, about fourteen hands and upwards, the most serviceable, but they must have weight. My horses averaged one hundred and sixty-five dollars apiece, purchased at war prices, and on our return I handed them over to the Government auctioneer, when they fetched at public auction an average of seventy-five dol-

lars. The men were supplied with a serviceable coat made of brown duck, a pair of riding-breeches, a helmet, a flannel shirt, moccasins and stockings. Most of the men used riding-boots, keeping their moccasins for comfort. They used up their clothes very fast on the campaign. The white helmets were criticized as being too conspicuous, but I am convinced that in the kind of fighting we had to face it is well to be able to distinguish friend from foe. On the one hand you lose an advantage if you cannot distinguish your comrades, and withhold your fire on that account; on the other it is a most unpleasant thing to be taken for the enemy by your friends, when creeping up through the bush. My men were obedient and plucky, and thoroughly entered into the spirit of the campaign. They were composed of the very best class to do good service, having by their push and enterprise penetrated the interior of this country, three hundred miles beyond Winnipeg, where they were employed as settlers, farming on their homesteads. They sacrificed their summer's crop to uphold the laws of their adopted country—some even selling their stock for what it would bring that they might not be compelled to stay at home. I cannot praise too highly their bravery, their gallantry, and their powers of endurance, combined with great good humour, which made the four months I had the honour of commanding them pass like a pleasure trip. After the fatigue of

marching all day and attending to their horses, the guard duties and patrol at night had to be done, all of which was faithfully performed without a murmur. The reminiscences of adventure they went through, and the battles they fought, will be handed down for many years to come as memorable events in the history of the district, when by the progress of railway communication such long marches will become a thing of the past.

A monument is to be raised to the memory of their comrades who were left behind in their lonely resting-place, and the various settlements to which we returned rallied with loyal and welcome addresses to honour the friends who had gone to protect the country from the rebellious half-breeds and Indians. They were themselves surrounded by Indian tribes, and they felt that had not General Middleton been successful in overthrowing Riel, their families and their homes might be endangered before the summer was over. In order to preserve a memento of their welcome, I have inserted in the appendix the addresses with which my two troops were greeted. I was gratified also, on returning to my home, to find awaiting me a memento from kind friends in Laketfield, where I had spent a portion of my life, and where for some years I had acted as Reeve. It was a letter congratulating me upon the services of my corps, accompanied by a Winchester rifle and a brace of revolvers which will be gratefully preserved by me as a token, of

the kind feelings that animated my absent friends, who, in common with the whole country, watched the progress of the campaign with anxiety for and pride in the conduct of their fellow-countrymen.

The return of the regiments to the east, to their respective headquarters, was the signal for an enthusiastic outburst of jubilation over the safe return of those who had been fortunate enough to escape from the rebel bullets, and in every city, town and village, from the east to the far west, the warmest of welcomes was accorded to Canada's citizen soldiery. In Toronto, and other cities and towns, will long be remembered the unanimous and enthusiastic ovation paid by the citizens of Canada to the returned troops. In their sympathy and affection for their brothers and sons, during the progress of the campaign, the people had industriously made clothing and collected comforts to be sent to the troops while at the front, whence they were transported at the expense of the Government; and it is hard to say whether the comforts or the sympathy which caused these generous gifts to be sent were most appreciated by the men.

The campaign just closed will ever be a memorable one in the annals of Canada. From the country's earliest days, scarcely a generation has passed without some internal or external disturbance taking place affecting its welfare. At all times the people have displayed a loyalty to their country, and a self-sacrificing spirit in the pro-

tection of their hearths and homes. But on these occasions Canada had at its back the veteran battalions of England, who were stationed in the country, and who were always available to assist in meeting its needs. On the present occasion the case was different. England had handed over to Canada the responsibility of governing this vast tract of country. It is being developed to contribute to the revenue and to add to the strength and prestige of the Canadian people, and therefore the burden must fall upon them in maintaining intact their laws and their territory. It was in that spirit that the Government undertook the task; and for the first time, though unaided by experienced councillors in the art of war, unaccustomed to have such pressing calls upon the supplies and transport, and the necessaries for a sudden emergency, the militia of the country proved itself fully equal to the occasion. When it is realized that the outbreak which had occurred was two thousand five hundred miles distant from the seat of Government at Ottawa, that that distance had to be covered by railway journeys and long marches, accompanied by all the necessaries for campaigning, the capabilities of the military system is manifest. Ten regiments of infantry, four batteries of artillery, with eight troops of cavalry, were, within a fortnight from the first intimation of the outbreak, transported to the scene of operations, assisted by fifteen hundred transport teams. Within a month from the news of the

fight at Duck Lake, General Middleton's force had fought its first battle in the rebel stronghold, resulting in the dispersion of the force opposed to it, and Colonel Otter had inflicted a blow upon the Indian tribes, who had barely commenced their summer's deviltry. General Strange, with his column, had meanwhile vigorously penetrated the north-western district, through the melting snows and amidst great hardships, in the anxiety to reach the scene of the Frog Lake massacre and afford the necessary protection to the people of the region. The second battle at Batoche, resulting in the utter defeat of Riel, showed the people in the disaffected districts how little chance they have of withstanding the power of the country, for before two months had elapsed every insurgent tribe was attacked and dispersed. The most remote districts had been penetrated by the soldiers and guns, which clearly showed the Indians that they must in future become obedient to the government and laws of the country. Within four months from the date of the first disturbance, five thousand troops had been transported to the seat of trouble, had returned, and were disbanded, the ring-leader was captured, and with his accomplices had been tried and sentenced, and the country restored to its former peaceful industry. Canadians may well feel a proud satisfaction that throughout this eventful campaign no man, from the drummer boy up, failed to do his duty. At the commencement of the out-

break the Militia Department was not prepared with a transport or commissariat service, but General Middleton at Fort Qu'Appelle organized a transport corps under the able management of Mr. Bedson, Warden of the Manitoba Penitentiary, who was appointed chief transport officer, with Mr. Secretan, C.E., assistant. They remained with the headquarter staff. Major Bell took charge of the transport at Fort Qu'Appelle, Major White filling the same position at Moosejaw and Swift Current. Captain Hamilton, of the N. W. Mounted Police, performed the same service for General Strange's column at Edmonton, and Mr. Underwood acted as supply officer with General Middleton.

The transport service was admirably performed with these energetic officers at his head. The various routes traversed, in forwarding supplies to the front, were divided off into twenty mile stages, and an assistant transport officer was placed in charge of each station. The teams were not allowed to be overdriven or overloaded, because the practical men who had charge of this department knew that if the horses, of which there was only a limited number available, and collected at the base at considerable expense, were overworked they would soon lose them. As a consequence of this good management the same horses were able to continue in the transport service as long as they were required. Comparing the transport service with that of other campaigns

there is no doubt it will be found to have been economically managed and always efficient.

In place of an official commissariat department, there was to hand in the North-West the most perfect organization for this purpose, namely, the Hudson's Bay Company, whose officers and posts scattered throughout the country proved most serviceable auxiliaries in the conduct of the campaign. The Government wisely availed themselves very largely of this organization to forward and supply the troops. Although a large profit has accrued to the Company through the services thus performed, yet their excellent organization, energy and ability, have more than recouped the country for the profit they made. The brunt of the work at the commencement fell upon Colonel Peebles, who was stationed in Winnipeg, and who had the responsibility of equipping and supplying the troops at the outset, and an overwhelming amount of work pressed upon him for a short time, as the Hudson's Bay Company would supply nothing without his sanction. As soon as the Government was somewhat relieved from the pressure of despatching the troops, a commissariat staff was formed, composed of Colonel Jackson, Deputy Adjutant-General of London, Colonel Whitehead, of the Victoria Rifles, Montreal, and Major Guy, formerly District Paymaster of Nova Scotia, as the controlling staff of the supply and pay department, assisted by Captain Allen, who has been lately appointed

to the Mounted Police. Captain Swinford, the chief supply officer, was stationed at Qu'Appelle, where he had a great pressure of work—work that he broke down under—to meet the requirements of the troops. Captain Swinford is the brother of Lieutenant Swinford, of the 90th, who was killed at Fish Creek, and son of Captain Swinford, in the employment of the Hudson's Bay Company. When Mr. Swinford, senior, heard of the death of his son in the 90th, he at once allowed his only remaining son to go up and take his place. Colonel D. Jackson, with his staff, arrived in Winnipeg about the 3rd of April, and he made that city his headquarters, and before the campaign was over an efficient commissariat existed. After the campaign had closed a commission was appointed, consisting of Lieutenant-Colonel Jackson, Colonel Forrest, and Colonel Whitehead, to wind up the unpaid accounts of the campaign, and to audit those that had been paid. A commission was also appointed to investigate the losses by settlers, and greater promptitude has rarely been shown by any government as in the payment of the troops when they left the field, and in the compensation to settlers for the destruction of their property by the Indians. In Winnipeg, Lieutenant-Colonel La Montague, and Lieutenant-Colonel McDonald, of the Militia Department, Ottawa, acted as Brigade Majors.

At the front, Lieutenant-Colonel Forrest was appointed Quartermaster of the forces, with his headquarters at

Qu'Appelle; Captain Hudson, formerly of the 100th Regiment, was supply officer at Clarke's Crossing; Captain Wright, 43rd Battalion, was stationed with General Strange's column; Captain Heigham was stationed at Touchwood Hills with Colonel Turnbull's Cavalry School Corps; Lieutenant Bate, of the 1st Battalion, Governor-General's Foot Guards, and Mr. Woolsey of Ottawa, served at Swift Current and Regina. Major McGibbon served at Calgary, and Captain Morton, late of the Prince of Wales' Own Rifles, acted as orderly officer and secretary to the staff in Winnipeg. Major Vaughan acted as superintendent of stores, purchased and issued in Winnipeg. Major-General Laurie, in charge of the base and lines of communication, had Lieutenant Dickson, R.M.C., Lieutenant Weller and Lieutenant Leonard acting on his staff, Mr. Ricards acting as supply officer, Mr. White as transport officer. General Laurie's headquarters at first were at Swift Current, but were afterwards removed to Moosejaw.

The examples we have of the cost of other campaigns undertaken by England, and of similar Indian wars in the United States, bring out in the most marked manner the economy with which the present campaign was managed. This may be attributed to the earnest loyalty that characterized every officer and man, who, one and all, exhibited an anxiety to do their duty faithfully and well.

The Government authorized the appointment of a clergyman to every corps, and various churches sent

their pastors to the regiments. The Rev. Mr. Whitcombe, of Toronto, was appointed to the 10th Royal Grenadiers; the Rev. Mr. Gordon, of Knox Church Winnipeg, was appointed to the 90th Battalion; the Rev. Mr. Quinney, missionary at Frog Lake, after his imprisonment, was appointed to the Midland Battalion; the Rev. Mr. Pitblado, Presbyterian, was appointed to the Halifax Battalion; the Rev. Mr. Rowand, to the 91st Battalion; the Rev. W. A. Mackenzie, the Rev. John McDougall, and Canon McKay, to the Alberta Field Force; the Rev. Mr. Ball, to the 7th Fusiliers; and the Rev. T. Bartley, to the Montreal Garrison Artillery.

The arrangements of the medical staff were excellent. This branch of the service was under the command of Dr. Bergen, Surgeon-General at Ottawa, assisted by Dr. Roddick and a large staff at the front, whose names will be found in the appendix. A staff of dressers from the medical colleges was also sent forward, and appointed to assist the regimental surgeons. An hospital was established at Saskatoon, where the wounded from Fish Creek and Batoche were conveyed, and a staff of nurses appointed, under the direction of Nurse Miller, of the Winnipeg General Hospital. The hospital at Battleford established and appointed in the same manner for Colonel Otter's column. Afterwards a general hospital was established at Moosejaw, where medical supplies were accumulated under the superintendence of the Hon. Dr.

Sullivan, Purveyor-General. In connection with our own hospital, the kindly heart of the Princess Louise, the daughter of royal parents, whose virtues, one may say, are without example, was moved to solicit subscriptions to supplement the efforts of the Government. Her Royal Highness sent Dr. Boyd out with a thousand pounds, to expend in the most beneficial manner for the comfort of the wounded. On this occasion the sympathy of the Princess Louise towards her old Canadian friends warmed all hearts intensely towards her and towards the throne, and did much to heighten the respect and to increase the affection of all classes in the country for the Crown.

The press of Canada shewed the greatest enterprise in sending correspondents to the front, in order that the public might have the earliest and most accurate information concerning the daily events of the campaign. They were almost entirely confined to the Canadian newspapers, Mr. Johnston of the *St. Paul Pioneer Press*, and Mr. Henty of the *London Standard*, being the only representatives of newspapers outside of Canada. They supplied the news to their papers with the most commendable enterprise, the accounts of the various actions varying slightly, according to the sympathy of the correspondents for the battalion of its locality. Comparing the various accounts of the campaign with one another, it is however to be said that the public got a very accurate description of the important events. The *Montreal Star*

and *Witness*, the *Toronto Mail and Globe*, the *Winnipeg Free Press, Sun*, and *Times*, and the *Illustrated War News*, Toronto, all had special correspondents moving with the troops, who were authorized to spare no expense to get the most reliable information and transmit it speedily to their several papers, and nearly every paper in the Dominion had correspondents in the ranks of the volunteers. I think, as a military correspondent, Mr. McManus, an old cavalry man, living at Qu'Appelle, who acted as correspondent for the *Toronto Mail* at that important point, carried off the palm.

Before concluding I would draw the attention of my readers to one remarkable feature in the campaign, viz. this: that while in 1870 it was necessary to send a small armed force from the east under Sir Garnet Wolseley to maintain law and order, the growth of the country has been so great that in this campaign it was enabled to place in the field three efficient regiments, one battery of artillery, besides eight corps of mounted men. From this fact it may be deduced that the day is not far distant when this country will not only be of immense strength to Canada, but will be enabled to furnish large drafts of men for service in the British Empire, who for physique, activity and endurance, cannot be excelled.

The country, with the time-honoured liberality of British subjects, conferred upon General Middleton, who conducted the campaign to success, the handsome gratuity

of twenty thousand dollars, a gratuity most worthily bestowed, and to each Canadian soldier it gave a grant of three hundred and twenty acres of land without charge, or failing their desire to become settlers, scrip, which will be accepted by the Dominion Government as payment for land to the value of eighty dollars. Her Majesty conferred the honour of Knighthood upon the Minister of Militia, Sir Adolphe Caron, and upon Major-General Sir Fred. Middleton. To the troops a medal is to be issued with a clasp entitled "Batoche" for those who were at the capture of Batoche, and a clasp with the legend "Saskatchewan" for those who served on the two Saskatchewan.

In concluding this portion of my narrative I may be permitted to say that my effort has been to give information to my readers as accurately as I possibly could. The work has been mainly written on my homestead, where I have not had access to documents which would have helped me, and it may be faulty in some respects. But I have endeavoured when in doubt about any point, to leave reference to it out, in order that the important events of the campaign, as related, may be an accurate and reliable description.

The main purposes I had in writing my book were, first, to bring out the creditable manner in which Canada has dealt with the most important event in her history; secondly, to show the rapid development that has taken

place in the country ; and thirdly, to indicate the magnificent spirit that stirs the hearts of the Canadian subjects of Her Majesty, in their loyalty to the Crown and to the country they hold dear. I trust that I have, in some measure, attained these objects.

CHAPTER XIX.

THE EXECUTIONS.

I NOW come to the last event of the campaign that will possess interest in the future, in connection with the early settlement of the North-West Territory—the imprisonment, trial, and execution of Riel for the crime of high treason. He was taken to the gaol in Regina, closely guarded, in charge of Captain Young, of the Winnipeg Field Battery, and handed over to the care of the Mounted Police. A discussion arose as to the mode of trial and the locality in which he should be tried. According to the laws of the country it was found necessary to try him in the North-West Territory, the scene of his crimes. His career and fate teach lessons which it is worth while for a moment to dwell on. The constitution under which British subjects are governed is of the most liberal character, and affords a legitimate vent for the expression of opinions and the redress of grievances that no other constitution so liberally provides. In 1869, the French half-breeds can fairly claim they had a legitimate right to know what terms were going to be accorded to them in the transfer of the country to Canada,

and up to the point of forbidding the entrance of the Hon. Mr. Macdougall into the country, until some guarantee had been provided for the protection of their interests, the agitation that was commenced may be called legitimate. But the moment they took up arms, threatened the peace of the country, and prevented by bodily fear a free expression of the wants of the people in their negotiations with the Canadian Governor or Commissioners, it became rebellion, and any loss of life or property in consequence of this, the rebellious become responsible for.

Riel, however, realizing that the people had a grievance, took advantage of the circumstance to arouse their fears and hostilities, to obtain their support and enable him to usurp authority, not scrupling to take life, that he might occupy the position of autocrat of the country. After the arrival of the Canadian Commissioners, with power to treat with the people, Riel was criminal in every act that he committed. He was going beyond the constitutional privileges which are the great safeguard and protection of the people. In retaining prisoners and keeping them confined in unwholesome prisons, he was cruel, vindictive, and tyrannical. In taking the life of Scott, for no other reason than to make his power felt as dictator and autocrat of the country, he was a murderer. That crime was done at his bidding and for the purpose of advancing his personal ends. The circumstances of the country at the time were such that

the Government could not bring him to justice for his crime. The amnesty having once been promised by Archbishop Taché put a different phase upon the circumstances, and Riel escaped the consequences of his act with the moderate punishment of banishment for five years to the United States—a country where he had for some time previously resided and where he was quite satisfied to make his home.

The years go by, and the half-breeds recollect the excitement and the profit they derived from the rebellion of 1869-70, and remember that the benefits of scrip which had been accorded to them at that time were withheld, or rather that the principle of issuing scrip had not yet been extended to the North-West Territory. More than that, the half-breeds who had left the Province of Manitoba, and who had there secured the patents for their lands, and obtained the scrip for themselves and families, now thought that they could claim the same privileges over again as residents of the North-West Territory. In order to obtain the pecuniary advantage of the scrip which the Government issued, they sent for Riel as having the ability to make this demand in such a forcible way that they might have some hope of obtaining it. The secret of the rebellion lies in the fact that the majority of the half-breeds were petitioning for something they were not entitled to, and were not likely to get by constitutional means, but which might be obtained

by extreme measures of violence if successful. Riel also formulated a scheme which raised the hopes and ambitions of the half-breeds and Indians. The half-breed reserve in the Province of Manitoba was allotted on the proportion of one-seventh of the lands contained in the Province at that time created, which, upon computation, was found to be 1,400,000 acres, or 240 acres of land to each resident half-breed then born. Riel at once made the bold claim that the principle of one-seventh of the land which had been accorded in the Province of Manitoba should be carried out in the North-West Territory, and and held out hopes to the Indians that one-seventh of the land should be theirs also. It was those ambitious ideas that enabled him to exercise a control over the half-breeds and Indians, in leading them to break out into open and murderous rebellion, while Riel hoped to make a big stake for himself in consequence, as he supposed, of the weakness of the Government.

In proceeding against Riel for leading the new rebellion, the Government placed the case for the Crown in the hands of Mr. Christopher Robinson, son of the late Sir John Beverley Robinson, in his lifetime Chief Justice of Upper Canada, and Mr. B. B. Osler, assisted by Mr. Burbidge, Deputy Minister of Justice, Mr. Casgrain, of Quebec, and Mr. Scott, of Regina. Riel's friends in Quebec raised a fund for his defence, and Mr. Fitzpatrick and Mr. Lemieux, of Quebec, were employed to defend

him. The presiding judge was Colonel Richardson, Stipendiary Magistrate for the district. The charges were formulated and proven. The trial was fair and open, every opportunity being given to the prisoner's counsel to defend him. The proofs of his criminality were so overwhelming that his counsel did not attempt to refute them, but relied entirely upon the plea that insanity, which it was sought to prove, existed in their client's case. Riel, being endowed with a vain, egotistical disposition, and feeling that his counsel were not adopting the best methods for obtaining his acquittal, took the ground, as he cleverly expressed it at the trial, that "the Government was trying to prove him guilty, and that his friends were trying to prove him insane." "Life, without the dignity of an intelligent being," as he phrased it, "was not worth having." He attempted to defend himself upon the plea that he was right in what he did, and this interference almost led his counsel to abandon his case. He made a most eloquent and pathetic appeal to the jury, lasting several hours, and when the jury retired and appeared again in court, they returned a verdict of "Guilty." In consequence of his pathetic appeal, the verdict was accompanied with a recommendation to mercy. The sentence of death was pronounced upon him by Colonel Richardson, and he was condemned to be executed on the 18th of September.

After sentence had been passed on Riel, Mr. Fitzpatrick, one of the prisoner's counsel, gave notice of appeal for a new trial to the Court of Queen's Bench of Manitoba, upon the question of the jurisdiction of the Court. The trial and sentence was upheld by the Court of Queen's Bench at the sitting of the full Court in Winnipeg, on the 9th of September. Chief Justice Wallbridge, in delivering judgment, referred to the facts brought before the Court, to the Statutes by which the stipendiary magistrates are appointed in the North-West, to the powers given them for the trial of cases before them, and to the cases, including treason, which have to be tried before a magistrate with a Justice of the Peace and a Jury of six. His Lordship held that the constitutionality of the Court was established by the Statutes passed, which he cited. If the Act passed by the Dominion Parliament was *ultra vires*, as claimed by the defence, it was clearly confirmed by the Imperial Act, subsequently passed, which made the Dominion Act equal to an Imperial Act. The objections were to his mind purely technical, and therefore not valid. His opinion was that a new trial should be refused, and the conviction of the Superior Court be confirmed. After judgment had been delivered by the Court of Queen's Bench, Riel's counsel notified the Executive that they would appeal to the Privy Council in England. In order to give the prisoner's counsel an opportunity to test fully the legality of the proceedings,

a respite was granted until the 10th of November. The appeal was heard before the Privy Council in England and was dismissed, and the sentence of the Court was confirmed.

No doubt, to give Riel due notice that the sentence of the Court would be carried into execution, a further respite was granted from the 10th November until the 16th, and on the 16th November his execution took place. Father André, his spiritual adviser, spent much time with him to prepare him for his end, and Riel was allowed the privilege of having writing materials, that he might employ his time while in prison to write a book, giving the history of his life. Latterly, Riel began to realize that it would have been wiser if he had yielded to the legal advice of his friends, and accepted the position they adopted to get him off upon the plea of insanity. For some time previous to his execution he therefore attempted to give evidence by his acts that he was not sane; but it was too late now to avail himself of this, for the evidence of experts, who watched him carefully throughout his trial and afterwards, showed that he was perfectly cognizant of, and responsible for, the crimes he had committed. Riel played for a big stake, in the hope that he would get a large pecuniary benefit out of the agitation and that the Government would accede to his demands rather than go to the labour and expense of upholding the laws of the country, in so remote a portion of it. In

this he was mistaken, for the Government were bound to show the people, as well as the Indians and half-breeds, that they were able and determined to uphold the laws of the country, and to protect the people throughout the North-West, and that neither expense nor distance was too great to prevent the dignity and power of the country being expressed.

On the morning of the 16th November, the time came when Riel had to undergo the same ordeal he had put Scott through fifteen years previously, and the similarity of proceedings in both cases is a coincidence. Riel for some time had had the benefit of the constant attendance of Père André, his spiritual adviser, who was with him during the whole of his last night on earth. About eight o'clock in the morning, the deputy sheriff, Mr. Gibson, went to his cell and told Riel that his time had come. Riel at the moment turned pale, realizing his position, but braced himself up and a procession was formed. Father McWilliams, who was also in attendance on Riel, went first, Riel next, and Father André followed, the deputy sheriff leading the way. After them came the orderly officer of the Mounted Police, Captain White-Fraser, with ten men who had been on guard all night. They were followed by Colonel Irvine, four or five officers of the Mounted Police, Dr. Jukes, as medical officer, and four correspondents. They all marched up some steps to the room above the guard-room, and through this barrack-

room to a small building which had been erected to contain the gallows. As they passed through the barrack-room, Riel exclaimed, "Courage, mon Père!" The gallows was entered by a window, temporarily used as a door, where the hangman awaited them.

Before stepping through the window the priests knelt down with the prisoner. The remainder, with the exception of the guards, removed their hats, and Father André prayed, Riel making the responses in a firm voice and praying also. His demeanour betokened suppressed excitement; his brow was covered with drops of sweat. Contrary to popular expectation, Riel met his death like a man, all the while holding a candle in one hand and a crucifix, which had been lent to him by Madame Forget, in the other. After praying for some time, at twenty-five minutes past eight o'clock, the deputy sheriff touched Father McWilliams on the shoulder and told him the time was up. Père André saw this, and notified Riel that they must cease. They then all rose up and Père André, after explaining to Riel that the end was at hand, asked him if he was at peace with all men. Riel answered "Yes." The next question was, "Do you forgive all your enemies?" "Yes." Riel then asked him if he might speak. Father André advised him not to do so. He then received the kiss of peace from both the priests, and Father André exclaimed in French, "*Alors, allez au ciel!*"

While this conversation was taking place, the hangman was engaged in pinioning the prisoner's arms. The procession then went through the window, preceded by the hangman, who happened to be one of the men whom Riel had held in prison in 1869. Dr. Jukes and Colonel Irvine went on to the platform with Father McWilliams and Père André and two correspondents. The prisoner got on to the drop, his legs were pinioned and the rope adjusted. His last words were to say good-bye to Dr. Jukes and thank him for his kindness, and just before the white cap was pulled over his face he said, "Remerciez, Madame Forget." The cap was pulled down, and while he was praying the trap was pulled. Death was instantaneous. His pulse ceased beating four minutes after the trap-door fell. The body was to have been interred inside the gallows' enclosure, and the grave was commenced, but an order came from the Lieutenant-Governor to hand the body over to Sheriff Chapleau, which was accordingly done that night. Previously, however, to handing it over, Colonel Irvine, in presence of Dr. Jukes, Colonel McLeod and others, had the coffin opened to inspect the body, in consequence of reports which had spread, and which had even got into the papers, that Riel's body had been mutilated. The mutilations consisted in Father McWilliams having cut off a lock of his hair and beard, and in taking off his left moccasin. The other moccasin and other locks of his hair

had been distributed among some of his friends. Next day he was interred beneath the Roman Catholic Church in Regina. Subsequently his body was removed to his mother's house, near Winnipeg, and there in presence of a large number of people was interred at St. Boniface.

Thus ended the life of a man who, in order to carry out his plans, did not regard the lives of his fellow-creatures. His death is a warning to those who refuse to employ the constitutional means which, happily, in a free country like ours, are available for the redress of any grievances they may feel themselves labouring under. It also shows that in the present day men cannot with impunity tyrannize over their fellow-countrymen and jeopardize the lives of peaceful citizens to gratify their own ambition.

The execution of Riel was the signal for an outburst of political excitement in the Province of Quebec; and the extraordinary argument was advanced that because his crime was a political one, the extreme penalty of the law should not have been carried out by the Government. In other words, that because there was a large number of voters who demanded that he should not be hanged, therefore he should not have been hanged, and reasons, more or less fatuous, were advanced to support this assumption. The question was a most momentous one. One of the vital principles affecting the country was at stake, on account of the two distinct nationalities

from which Canadians are descended. Was the Government going to yield to political exigencies and interfere with the course of the law, or, practically, was there to be one law for one class and one law for another? The feelings of the people were strained over the whole country; but the Government upheld the constitution, and not seeing any reason for recommending the clemency of the Crown, allowed the law to take its course. Riel had twice headed an armed rebellion against the laws of the country. In the first he had murdered Scott, and on the second occasion he had attempted to raise the Indian population to support him, the natural result of which, from past experiences elsewhere, would be a general massacre of innocent, peaceable citizens. That this massacre was not universal in the country is owing to the friendly relations which exist between the whites and the Indians, and to the liberal manner in which they are treated by Government. It speaks volumes for the country that in the midst of all the excitement over that extended, isolated region, only in one instance was there a massacre by the Indians. In addition to the Frog Lake massacre, and some isolated murders committed by the Indians, a large number of valuable lives of peaceable citizens were sacrificed, for which Riel alone was personally responsible. He was the guide and man of influence to whom his people and the Indians looked. Having due regard to the protection of the people who inhabit the

North-West Territory, the Government would not have been justified in interfering with the sentence of the court. The hanging of Riel, which has created so much excitement, will do good from a political point of view for it will lead to a better understanding among those who are descended from the two distinct nationalities who form the population of Canada. It will lead the sensible people in all parts of the country to realize that their influence must be used for the good of the whole of the Canadian people, and that sectional sympathies must not be allowed to prevail, although toleration and respect for class prejudices and feelings should still be the guiding principle in the country.

The French population, who are the original Canadians, and who laid the foundation of the country, love their language and their religion. This being recognized they were protected by treaty when the country was handed over to British rule, and for the space of many years that treaty has been respected. Canadians of all classes, moreover, have renewed that treaty by their own acts in the confederation of the various Provinces which constitute the Dominion, and have loyally sought to perpetuate it for the benefit of their French Canadian countrymen.

It may be fairly contended that it is not a disadvantage to the country to have the French language implanted on this soil. It is an advantage to individuals to be able to speak two languages. By acquiring a

knowledge of both languages, their character is moulded on two different lines of thought, and their minds are broadened thereby. If people would view the matter in this light there would not be so much prejudice in regard to the question of language, the difference in which need not affect the national feelings and aspirations of the population.

On the other hand, it would be an ungrateful return for the good faith which has been kept with our French Canadian countrymen, in all that they hold dear, if they were to listen to those who seek to raise a different spirit from the true Canadian instincts which they have hitherto evinced, and with which their English-speaking countrymen are so strongly imbued. Equally ungrateful would it be if they were to take advantage of the liberality of the constitution from which they draw their freedom, to throw any obstacle in the way of that healthy national life which will enable Canada to prosper and add to the strength of the British Empire which has conferred so many benefits on the world. Moreover, while the constitution under which we live is free, it was never intended that that freedom should be used for any purpose but to preserve the integrity of the country and the welfare of its citizens.

In addition to the trial of Riel in Regina, a number of half-breeds were tried on the charge of treason-felony. These men composed Riel's council. They were

defended by Mr H. J. Clarke, of Winnipeg, a former Attorney-General of the Province of Manitoba. They pleaded guilty to the charge and were sentenced to various terms of imprisonment in the Manitoba Penitentiary, as follows :—

Seven years each : Alexander Cayen, Maxime Dubois, Pierre Henry, Maxime Lepine, Albert Monckman, Pierre Paranteau, Pierre Vandelle, Philip Guardepuy, Philip Garnot, James Short, Bapti Vandalle.

Three years : Alexander Fisher, Pierre Guardepuy, Moise Ouillette.

One year : Joseph Arcand, Ignace Poitras, junior, Ignace Poitras, senior, Moise Paranteau.

Discharged : Joseph Delorme, Alexander Labombarde, Joseph Pilon, Bapti Rocheleau, Poitrie Tourand, Francis Tourand, to appear for sentence when called upon.

In addition to these half-breeds, One Arrow, the chief of his tribe, White Cap, chief of his tribe, Poundmaker and Big Bear, chiefs of their tribes, were all tried at the same time at Regina, before Judge Richardson and Colonel McLeod. They were defended by Mr. Beverley Robertson, who was instructed by the Crown to do so. With the exception of White Cap, these chiefs were likewise sentenced to undergo an imprisonment in the Manitoba Penitentiary. At Battleford, the Indians who had committed the murders around that region and the massacre at Frog Lake were arraigned before Judge

Rouleau, upon the charge of murder. Other Indians were also arraigned upon minor charges. Eleven of them were sentenced to be hanged upon the 27th November. Two of them had been convicted of murdering a squaw, who was accused by the Indians of the crime of "wittigo" or cannibalism; they were reprieved, and their sentences commuted to imprisonment for life. Louis Mongrain, who shot Cowan, at Fort Pitt, had his sentence also commuted to imprisonment for life. This clemency was in consequence of his having notified the farm instructor, Mr. Mann, and his family, in time to save their lives at Onion Lake.

The following are the names of those who were tried before Judge Rouleau, and sentenced to be hanged:— Pa-pa-mah-cha-kaw-yo (Wandering Spirit), for murdering Thomas Quinn, Indian Agent; Iekta, for the murder of Payne, the farm instructor at Battleford; Louison Mongrain, who killed Cowan, shooting him dead after he was wounded, sentenced to be hanged, sentence commuted; Apistaskous (Little Bear), and Napase, *alias* Iron Body, were sentenced for the murder of George Dill; Pa-pa-mek-sick (Round the Sky), was sentenced for the murder of the Rev. Francois Xavier Farfard, who was killed by him when wounded; Wawanitch (the Man Without Blood), was sentenced for the murder of Bernard Tremont; Manetchus (Bad Arrow) and Kitiemakyin (Miserable Man) were sentenced to be hanged for the

murder of Charles Gouin. The Indian who killed the Rev. Father Marchand escaped to the United States with Little Poplar.

For the lesser crimes of larceny and arson, the following were sentenced to various terms of imprisonment:—Charles Poyack, a Cree Indian; Joseph Heanault, a half-breed; Eli Francis, Natoos; Bazil Favil; Frederick Armainson; Jacob, a Cree Indian; Louisan Sayer; Pierre Descoteaux; Papakwesitaus; Siahkatamo; Wyassikyin (the last three were Crees); White Face; Leon Francis; Mistatimawos, a Cree; Big Belly, *alias* Louis; Wyenoos, a Cree; Opinewewin; Mussinass; Pyechin, treason-felony; Watchiwein (Mountain Man), larceny; Katchewabeo (the Old Man); Kapachas (Little Running); Manitomenekick (God's Otter), larceny; Kawanitowas (the Idol), larceny; Tah-ko-gan, a Cree, larceny; Colbert Laplante, larceny; Wa-pa-hoo (White Owl); Wapaya (White Man), treason-felony; Osimaensikawiw (Erect Man), receiver of stolen property; Ma-ha-ka-nis (Little Wolf), arson; Picous (Sand Fly), escaping from jail; Toussaint, *alias* Calling Bull, arson; Nawo-ki-sick-o-hinas (Four Sky Thunder), arson.

On the morning of the 27th November, at Battleford, the day broke dark and cloudy, with a frosty air, upon the execution of the eight Indians who had been sentenced to be hanged for murder. The hangings were conducted publicly, and were witnessed by a large num-

ber of whites and a few Indians. The Government authorities had permitted Indians from reserves distant ten or fifteen miles from Battleford to be present at the execution, and all night groups of the braves hung about the stores and camped upon the open ground in the vicinity of the barracks of the Mounted Police. Camp-fires lit up the prairies, and the comrades of the warriors to be executed could be heard chanting the death-songs of their tribes. Fathers Bigonnesse and Cochin remained with the condemned Indians all night. At 7.30 in the morning, each man was pinioned and marched to the scaffold, around which a strong guard was thrown. The scaffold was so arranged that each man took his place on the trap, side by side. When they were asked if they had anything to say, Wandering Spirit, in his native tongue, acknowledged that he deserved death. He warned his people not to make war on the whites, as they were their friends. He told of the Frog Lake massacre, and took the burden of the crime upon himself. He was followed by Miserable Man, who spoke in the same strain. When he had concluded, the condemned Indians, who had remained quiet through the speeches, except to exclaim "how" at various periods during Wandering Spirit's address, to signify their acquiescence in what he said, began to chant their death-song. All the while the priests could be heard reciting prayers. The chant of the savages continued even after the white caps had been

adjusted, and in the midst of their song the bolt was drawn and all fell together, each one apparently dying instantly. Dr. Rolph examined the bodies and pronounced life extinct, and in fifteen minutes they were cut down and placed in coffins, and handed over to the coroner and jury. The executions occurred without any mishap. The Indians who stood at a distance and witnessed the affair were quiet, and immediately after the executions most of them set out for their reserves. Those who remained behind showed no special signs of excitement. Though all must deplore the necessity that arose for setting so severe an example, it was done in the cause of humanity. The lesson which the Indians have been taught has been a severe one and most judicial in its character, but it will do them good in the long run, and render the peace of the country more secure—and now having asserted the majesty of the law, Canadians will realize that clemency to those misguided men who are undergoing their sentence would be magnanimous and humane.

CHAPTER XX.

SOCIAL AND POLITICAL LIFE OF THE PEOPLE.

FOR the benefit of those of my readers who are not acquainted with Canadian history, or with Canadian communities, I take this opportunity of writing a short chapter on the social and political life of the people, and have added some remarks on the capabilities of this part of Canada—the great North-West—for settlement.

The rapid growth of Canada, which is coming more and more under the notice of the world, on account of its excellent agricultural and other exported products as well as on account of the vigour and enterprise of its people, will become of greater yearly interest as the country develops and its people attain to fuller growth. Without going back to the early history of the country, itself of much interest to the diligent student to repay him for its perusal, I shall sketch only the outlines of its history, commencing with the formation of the confederacy under which Canada is now governed. What is now known as Canada consisted of a number of separate governments connected with England as Crown colonies, one and all of which had gone through the various grades

of colonial life until they had been accorded constitutional liberty within themselves. The Province of Quebec was originally settled by the French, and has gradually grown up under British rule to respect British laws and institutions, and by treaty has been allowed to attain its original internal laws, privileges and customs, an agreement which has been carried out in good faith to the present day. The Province of Ontario was altogether settled by the British, and in the year 1841 these two Provinces were united. The Maritime Provinces of New Brunswick, Nova Scotia and Prince Edward Island, in order to improve their position, conceived the idea of forming a union similar to that of Ontario and Quebec. As the united Provinces of Ontario and Quebec under its constitution did not work satisfactorily, the great scheme of forming a union of the Maritime Provinces with Ontario and Quebec was agitated, and was made to embrace the still grander scheme of placing the whole of British North America under one government. The details were discussed by the representatives of these various Provinces, and their union was eventually consummated by the formation of the Dominion of Canada. The measure which called the Dominion into existence was passed in the British Parliament in 1867, and is known as the British North America Act. Shortly afterwards the Queen's proclamation was issued, making the Provinces of New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Quebec, and Ontario, one federa-

tion, the total population of which was at that time about three millions.

In the year 1870 the North-West Territory was acquired by the Dominion; in 1871 the Province of British Columbia joined the confederacy; and in 1873, Prince Edward Island, a beautiful little isle in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, completed the grand scheme of confederation, and laid the foundation of the greatness of the country. The only Province in the northern part of this continent which has not as yet cast in its lot with Canada is the island of Newfoundland, which at present maintains its old relation to England as a Crown colony.

One of the chief points in the articles of agreement between these various Provinces was that railway communication should be opened up so as to bring them into closer communication and trade. This was first effected by the construction of the Intercolonial Railway between the Maritime Provinces and Quebec, and since perfected by the completion of the Canadian Pacific Railway from ocean to ocean.

Each Province on entering the Dominion was allowed to retain its local laws and constitution dealing with its own internal affairs through its local Legislature as hitherto. Since confederation, the Lieutenant-Governor of each Province is appointed by the Governor-General in Council, and the rights, powers and privileges conceded to the local Legislatures are defined and laid down

in the British North America Act, subject to judicial interpretations. The Dominion of Canada, so constituted, is divided into ridings, for the election of members to the Dominion House of Commons at Ottawa, apportioned to the various Provinces forming the confederation, according to their population, and based on that of the Province of Quebec. The Dominion Government, so constituted, consists of an Executive Council of thirteen members with the Governor-General at the head, an elective House of Commons after that of England, and the Senate after the model of the House of Lords, with the exception that the number of its members are fixed by statute and cannot be increased at the will of the Government. The Senators are appointed for life by the Crown, and their duties are similar to those of the House of Lords. The Executive Councils of the various Provinces consist of five or six members with the Lieutenant-Governor at the head. The Dominion Parliament controls matters connected with trade, commerce, defence, and the general welfare of the whole country. The highest court of appeal is the Privy Council of England, the people having preserved to them as a valuable privilege the right to appeal at the foot of the throne. The Governor-General is appointed by the British Government for a term of five years. With the exception of these two silken threads, the political independence of the people is complete. As British subjects they enjoy

the valuable privileges of England's prestige and the advantage of her foreign diplomatic system in all parts of the world. To the Imperial Government is reserved the power to disallow the Acts of the Canadian Parliament, when deemed prejudicial to the welfare of the empire; and the Dominion Government has the power to disallow the Acts of the local Legislatures, which it does when they are inimical to the interests of the Canadian people, a most valuable check upon sectional influences. This system of government is the outgrowth of the wisdom of the people who have made the country, and whose wants and aspirations have year by year, attested the value of controlling their own local affairs while leaving their general interests to the care of the Federal Government.

The Parliament of Canada is annually held at Ottawa, permanently located as the seat of Government by the Queen in the year 1858. The local Parliaments meet annually in their respective capitals,—Charlottetown, in Prince Edward Island; Halifax, in Nova Scotia; Fredericton, in New Brunswick; Quebec, in Quebec; Toronto, in Ontario; Winnipeg, in Manitoba; Regina, in the North-West Territories, and Victoria, in British Columbia.

A High Commissioner resides in London, England, to look after the interests of Canada in all matters relating to the people and the Government. Sir Alexander Galt was the first statesman appointed to this position, afterwards succeeded by Sir Charles Tupper, who

fills the post to-day. This appointment is a step in advance in the political history of the country and its connection with England. The question of a political change in the relations of Canada with England is one up for discussion at the present day. It is not a question brought forward by any corporation or government, but one that has been agitated by those who aspire to the possession of greater power and greater prestige for the British race. By the gradual loosening of the paternal ties, under which our growth has been fostered, an aspiration, the outgrowth of Canadian life, is leading to changes which, if wisely directed, will yet make Canada a brighter jewel in the British Crown.

To repress the loyal and patriotic feelings the people of Canada have for British institutions, British progress and civilization, will be no easy matter, and a closer connection with the mother country and with their fellow subjects in every part of the world may be hoped for.

Imperial federation is a matter of grave importance to the British Empire at large, and may fairly be discussed as a practical question affecting the future of British subjects the world over, and now that the problem of greater legislative concessions for the Irish people is being mooted, the present is an opportune time to give vent to any views bearing upon the relations of England with her colonies. Great Britain has made a noble effort to indoctrinate the world with the liberal ideas of Free

Trade, but the world has hitherto refused to accept any trade doctrines based on philanthropic ideas. She has a Colonial Empire, with a population whose feelings and aspirations are in unison with the mother country, but in shaping their destiny they have to be governed by the circumstances by which they are surrounded. It may be alleged that Great Britain protects her colonies in consideration of the allegiance they owe to the Crown; but in reality she acts as a police for the world, and so long as her armies and her fleet are used for the general protection of all, and she frames her trade policy for the benefit of the world at large, the colonies, owing to their weakness, have to legislate to protect themselves in their trade relations. Should British statesmen, however, recognize that there is a future in the development of the colonies for the strength of the British Empire, commercially and generally, it may be worth while considering whether a change in her fiscal policy would not have the effect of solidifying that empire, and it is possible in the future that by a protective policy, and by the building up of the markets of the empire, other nations may some day hereafter be induced to knock at the door and universal free trade may become a reality. If in the meantime the British Empire is to be strengthened by unity, the benefits conferred on the world at large by Great Britain's power will increase so long as the British

people continue to be the embodiment of christianity, civilization and commerce.

Canada has a direct interest in this question, for Imperial Federation upon a trade basis would make Canada the Imperial highway between the Atlantic and the Pacific, and the value of that trade in the future, with all that it brings in its train, cannot be over-estimated. As a Canadian nation, pure and simple, although we have strong national aspirations, we could never expect to exercise an influence in the world, nor probably be able to maintain an independent position in it, but as an integral part of the British Empire we would become a most powerful arm of that empire, which does exercise an influence in the world. An impression exists that Imperial Federation would deprive the colonies of some of their rights; it would have a contrary effect. It would increase their rights and privileges, for it would give them the power of voting upon any question that affects the interests of the empire, of which they form part. On the other hand, the practical experience of her colonies would not have a deteriorating effect upon the talented statesmen of Great Britain, but their hands would be strengthened by the support of these growing populations. The contention is also made that the land questions which complicate the politics of the mother country have no interest to us. But this is a fallacy, for the rights of property and the protection of industry,

though not a living question, are a vital point of our political life, and anything that will lay a solid foundation, upon which the industry and thrift of the people can build, should meet our sympathies. Imperial Federation should be formed to strengthen Great Britain, and to strengthen her colonies, which united, will create a power to withstand the fight that will, in the future, unquestionably have to be maintained between christianity and civilization on one side, and infidelity and socialism on the other, and the healthy offshoot of the parent stem will materially help to sustain the principles which have been the motive power of the Anglo-Saxon race.

While the question of Imperial federation upon a trade basis of protection does not appear to be in accordance with the principles or education of the English people of the present generation, and although a change of their fiscal policy might be looked upon as a change of principle, yet, if solid benefits are to be derived from such a change, surely it is worth while to give the matter more than a passing thought. One fact may be accepted, and that is that British subjects, no matter in what part of the world they may live, have the same interest and the same disposition to maintain the honour and integrity of Great Britain, commercially or otherwise, as those residing in the British Isles. The people of the United States have grown in numbers, as well as grown in wealth and

prestige, under a protective policy. This is mainly owing to the enormous internal trade that has been developed within their own boundaries; and from the varied commodities they are capable of producing in the different climatic regions comprised within their limits, they are practically independent of the outside world for support. The same varied productions exist within the limits of the British Empire, including its colonial possessions, and if, therefore, the United States derive actual advantage from a protective policy, the same beneficial results may be looked for within the limits of a confederated British Empire. A citizen of the United States, moving from New York State to California, though three thousand miles away, is no weakness to their country, and under Imperial Federation, a British subject, if moving from the United Kingdom to Canada or Australia, would be a strength to the empire, and for that reason all efforts on behalf of emigration, should, as much as possible, be encouraged in that direction. There is no reason why, if British subjects are on a par commercially, they should not be able to contribute their share to the maintainance of British power; and if that principle were once established the larger markets and the larger population that would be created by that community of interest would yearly add to the strength and prestige of the empire at large, and to the maintainance of its supremacy, financially and morally.

A great many suggestions have been made by eminent men in regard to Imperial federation, but there are so many difficulties surrounding the project, the accomplishment of which would be the greatest political achievement in the world's history, that nothing practical has yet come of them. Still, it would seem that the present moment is favourable for bringing this question forward into the arena of practical politics. The present position of the Irish question, and the demand the Irish people have put forward for local autonomy, render it necessary for the British Parliament to consider seriously all that that demand involves. While Canadians would not like to see the constitutional liberty of the Irish people checked, they would as little like to see the unity of the empire impaired, and to that extent Canadians are interested. If a scheme for the federation of the empire were formulated there is no reason then why Ireland should not possess the same constitutional liberties as are enjoyed by Canada without fear of the ultimate result.

As a preliminary measure, in order to bring the views of those different peoples who constitute the British Empire into shape upon this question, it might be suggested that a council be formed, consisting of representatives from Canada, from Australia and New Zealand, and from South Africa (representing the great colonial centres of the empire), to confer with representatives from the United Kingdom, appointed in any

manner that each Parliament may elect. This council could then discuss the practicability of uniting the empire upon some basis which would be acceptable to all. In order to thoroughly gauge public opinion upon the subject and to obtain the views of the people at large, this council should meet in Canada, Australia, and the Cape, before finally meeting in England to sum up the results of their labours. The effect of such a council could scarcely fail to be of practical benefit and good results would certainly follow. The meeting of colonists this year at the great Colonial Exhibition, to be held in England, would be an opportune time to take some practical step to bring forward the discussion of some scheme that would lead to so desirable a result as the closer union of all British subjects, though from the British Government would have to come the invitation to form a preliminary council.

The liberty of the Canadian people, under their confederated constitution, is perfect, and the most minute details of their public life are subject to the popular voice, and an enlargement of the scheme of confederation would not deprive them of any portion of this freedom.

In Manitoba the municipal affairs are conducted by councils, which are elective bodies, having the supervision of roads, bridges, assessment, etc., and consist of six members. Each municipality consists of six or nine surveyed townships of thirty-six square miles each. For judicial

purposes the Province is divided into three districts, called the Eastern, Western, and Central, to each of which a judicial board is appointed, consisting of a chairman and four elective members. This board sees to the collection of arrears of taxes, the management of gaols, selection of jurors, and everything connected with the judicial affairs of the district. In Ontario this work is done by county councils. The system varies slightly in the other Provinces. The township councils consist of four or more members, as the case may be, with a reeve as their head. They meet regularly to look after the affairs of the locality. The county council in Ontario is composed of all the township Reeves and deputy-Reeves, who elect a warden as their head, and assembles in session two or three times in the year. In addition to this we have our school boards, with very extensive powers, to secure the best education of the people. Town and city government, each within itself, is on a similar basis.

By these various methods of government it will be seen that the freedom of the people is complete, and that self-government has reached a limit it would be difficult to improve upon. The franchise, fixed at a very low amount, gives the mass of the population an equal voice in the government of the country. The revenue is chiefly derived from customs and excise, there being no direct tax except that levied by the municipal bodies for municipal purposes. The Dominion Government distributes

a portion of the revenue among the Provinces according to the population, to meet the expenses of local administration. The most perfect equality in religious matters exists, all denominations being tolerated and respected.

Previous to the acquisition of the North-West Territories, the growth of the country was very gradual, when the land had to be reclaimed from the interminable forests by patient, hard-fisted labour. It took a settler many years from the time he went on his farm to clear it, by which time, however, he found himself possessed of a valuable property, and where, it may be, he had reared and educated a large family, and had been able to lay by a sufficient sum to give him a moderate independence in the evening of his life. In addition to this he probably had placed a son or two on farms of their own in the neighbourhood, watching the opportunity to purchase places partially improved. Such is the history of nearly all the industrious men who have taken up a free grant of land in the forests of Canada. By the construction of the Canadian Pacific Railway, large forest tracts in the Province of Ontario are opened up where free grants of land can be obtained, and another half century is going to witness greater developments in this magnificent Province.

The educational advantages are unsurpassed: so excellent are they that many farmers' sons and sons of the labouring population go through the higher schools and

take a position in the professional and commercial callings of the country.

Canada, on this continent, is destined to take the place that England occupies in Europe in the raising of high grade stock of all kinds, the climate, soil and pursuits of the people being conducive to that result. To-day Ontario takes the lead in this respect, and, except perhaps Kentucky, she exports more horses to the United States than any single State in the Union can furnish to their neighbouring States. The producing power of Ontario is capable of being increased three or fourfold by more enlightened farming, and great strides are now being made in that direction. In agriculture, Ontario, Manitoba, and the North-West Territory lead the way among the other Provinces. In Quebec, the Maritime Provinces, and British Columbia, the chief industries are fishing, mining, lumbering, and ship-building.

Since the acquisition of the North-West Territories, when Canada became possessed of an enormous area of rich prairie land ready for the plough, the advancement of the country has been more rapid, and a larger field for her young men has been opened up, where they are able to carve out homes for themselves on Canadian soil. The natural increase of the population was so great that it could not be absorbed in the slow growth formerly attained, hence, the United States was hitherto the field where the surplus population sought employment, and

where Canadians have laid the foundation of many thriving settlements on the western prairies of the neighbouring republic. At least seventy-five thousand Canadians gain their livelihood in Chicago alone; while French-Canadians have crossed the border line to the manufacturing centres of the Eastern States; but many families are now migrating hither to get more elbow-room for their sons, as the development of our prairie regions offers to them homes under their own flag and government.

It is said that at least a million Canadians now gain their livelihood in the United States, which has the effect of maintaining a strong bond of sympathy, nay, even affection, between the two peoples, for there is scarcely a household in Canada that has not a relative residing in the United States. This fact, however, produces no effect upon the political sympathies of the people, Canadians realizing that, in addition to the natural ties of kinship with the mother country, their interests for trade and commerce lie in the development of the domestic lines of communication between the Atlantic and the Pacific, and holding for the benefit of this carrying trade their great continental highway.

In the North-West Territories, Manitoba has been carved out to take a position as a Province of the Dominion. From the eastern boundary of this Province to the twenty-ninth range, which is the western

boundary, it is about three hundred miles; its northern boundary extends two hundred and sixty miles north from the boundary line of the United States. Its form of local government is similar to that of the other Provinces of the Dominion. The North-West Territory is governed by a Council, consisting of members elected wherever a thousand of a population is congregated within a limited space, and of a number of members appointed by the Dominion Government. As soon as the population is large enough to elect twenty-one representatives, the appointed members drop out. These constitute the North-West Council, which manages the local affairs of the whole Territory, between the Provinces of Manitoba and British Columbia, the population not being dense enough yet to carve out another Province. Four Districts, however, have been created for postal and registration purposes, called Saskatchewan, Assiniboia, Alberta, and Athabaska, which no doubt in time will attain to the dignity of Provinces in the Dominion. The people of the District of Assiniboia, through which the Canadian Pacific Railway runs, are already agitating for separate local powers.

The land regulations of the Government in the North-West are liberal. They are in charge of a land commissioner and a land board in Winnipeg, who supervise the various agencies throughout the country, and have the power to settle all disputes that may arise

in the location of claims. For this purpose, the country is divided up into districts, each presided over by a land agent and an assistant, where the entries for land are made, and through whom the business of the settlers is conducted with the Government, in the location and settlement of homesteads. Every settler is entitled to a free homestead of one hundred and sixty acres, with the right of purchasing the adjoining one hundred and sixty acres, called his pre-emption, for the fixed sum of two dollars or two dollars and a half per acre, according to its proximity to the Canadian Pacific Railway. This privilege the settler secures at the end of three years, provided he has performed settlement duties upon his homestead, which consist of residence thereon for six months in each year for three years succeeding his entry, building a house and stable, and cultivating a small portion of his land. After having performed his settlement duties to the extent described, he applies for his patent, testifying to the faithful performance of his contract with the Government, which is further assured by the affidavits of two of his neighbours, and certified by the land commissioner, his patent issues. If so inclined, he is then entitled to enter upon another homestead, performing his duties in the same manner. These homesteads are eligible only upon even-numbered sections of the survey, the odd-numbered sections being reserved by the Government for sale, or for the subsidizing of railway

companies for the further development of the country by railway communication.

The growth of the Province of Manitoba has been very rapid. From a population of twelve thousand, in 1870, it has now grown to upwards of a hundred thousand, with all the organizations for self-government enjoyed by the older Provinces. Villages, towns, and cities are springing up on all sides, by the enterprise and ambition of the people in the various districts, who seek to improve them year by year in order to create local markets for the consumption of their produce. As an example of the growth of the country, the district in which I reside—embracing the North-Western District of Manitoba, and comprised within Range 16 and Range 29 from the United States boundary line up to Township 23—in 1880, comparatively speaking, there was not a settler beyond those connected with the Hudson's Bay posts, while to-day there are fifty thousand people gaining a comfortable livelihood. The assessment of the various municipalities which comprise it amounts to twenty-two million dollars, at an average rate of four dollars per acre. It will thus be seen, that in that small district alone, within the past few years, twenty-two million dollars has been added to the capital wealth of the country, and what was a barren waste is now in process of becoming a cultivated tract. The country is settled by immigrants from England, Scotland, Ireland,

and the Eastern Provinces of Canada, who bring with them from five hundred to five thousand dollars each, which is expended in building their homes and stocking their farms with implements and live stock, and their industry adds to the purchasing power of the country which the bountiful soil enables them to enjoy. It is a well-known fact that the farther north grain is grown successfully the greater the value of the wheat for the manufacture of flour; samples of our grain which have found their way to England have been classed among the highest grades. Although the country is yet too young to supply that market, of the three or four million bushels we annually export much is purchased by the American and Canadian millers to improve their grade of flour. The country is subject to early frosts, which nip late grain and deteriorate the quality; but as it is this nearness to the frost-line that makes our wheat of such superior quality, it must be considered a not unmixed evil; and those who succeed in harvesting their grain before the frost secure a valuable crop. With the occupation and cultivation of the country, however, these frosts will cease to affect the wheat injuriously. If we had half the population in Manitoba that is in the Province of Ontario or Quebec, we could annually export twenty million bushels yearly, besides supplying the local market. It is worthy of note that the wheat which took the leading prize at the American Centennial in 1876

was grown at Fort Chippawayan, one thousand miles north-west of Prince Albert, and such is the superior quality of Manitoba wheat that the market price to-day in Toronto, for the best samples, is one dollar and five cents, against eighty-two cents for the best grade of Ontario wheat.

The purity of the atmosphere and the luxuriance of vegetation are also conducive to the very highest results in stock-raising. A neighbour of mine, from a flock of Southdown sheep running on the prairie, this year killed a lamb, dressed for market, weighing seventy-eight pounds; and from the same flock a lamb was killed last year weighing seventy-seven pounds. Another neighbour killed a Leicester lamb weighing eighty-one pounds. In the same neighbourhood a two-year-old beast was killed, which, when dressed, weighed eight hundred pounds, without stall-feeding. These are examples of what can be accomplished by the ordinary farmer. Where the prairies are so extensive there is no limit to the enterprise of the farmer in stock-raising. Native horses, because they are able to paw the snow from off the grass with their hoofs, can graze the whole winter through, nature providing them with a sufficient coat to protect them from the winter's storm. Cattle have not the same power to paw the snow, and hence have to be fed, except in the western portions of the territory, near the base of the Rocky Mountains, where the

mild winds, or chinook winds, as they are called, blow through the gaps of the Rocky Mountains from the Pacific Ocean, and prevent the snow lying any length of time. The cattle there, where large ranches are established and have proved most profitable, are enabled to graze in large herds without winter-feeding. The people, in the encouragement of agriculture, hold annual exhibitions of grain, roots and stock, and everything manufactured by the farmers or for their use. Every county has its exhibition, and every Province has its annual "fair," aided by grants from the local governments, to encourage their excellence, and prizes are awarded amounting to five hundred dollars in the smaller places and five thousand dollars in the larger places.

The township councils, the county councils, and the school boards, have power to borrow money by issuing debentures, and such is the promptness with which their liability for interest is met that municipal and school debentures are a favourite form of investment. It is by means of these loans that the construction of local railroads has been stimulated, and by the fostering care of the Dominion Government, the local Government, and the municipal bodies, the prosperity of the country is stimulated and realized, through the magnificent public works which have been constructed. Since Confederation was established in 1867, by means of the Intercolonial, and this year by the Canadian Pacific Railways, the two

Atlantic ports of Halifax in Nova Scotia and St. John in New Brunswick have been connected with the Pacific ports in British Columbia. This long line of upwards of three thousand miles gives the people speedy means of communication with one another, and cheap transport for produce.

Among the most onerous and responsible duties the Dominion Government has to perform, and which absorb a large share of the revenue of the country, is that which provides for the care of her Indian population; and so nobly and so justly has Canada treated the wards of the nation that very few tales of atrocity occur in her history, such as are related in the history of other countries. Canada has had her Indian friends as allies whenever their help was needed. The well-known Indian chiefs, Tecumseh and Brant, after whom the flourishing city of Brantford is called, are celebrated in history as noble specimens of North American Indians. An amusing story is told of Brant. When visiting England many years ago, he was invited to a masque ball and was asked to come in his native costume. This stately, dignified savage, stalking silently about the spacious apartments as a guest, was supposed by the company to be a masquer. An inquisitive individual, dressed as a Turk, followed him about, endeavouring to penetrate his disguise. Becoming bolder, this fellow's impertinence annoyed Brant, who, like a flash of lightning, drew his tomahawk, and

twisting his fingers in the hair of the Turk, uttered one of those blood-curdling yells that Indians alone know how to give, and threatened his scalp. Having well played his part, to the astonishment and wonderment of the assembly, and to the evident discomforture of his Turkish friend, Brant quietly continued his silent, stately promenade.

Scattered throughout the older provinces of the Dominion, the Indians have grown up peaceably with their white brethren become thoroughly accustomed to the ways of the civilized world, and give little trouble to the authorities. But with the acquisition of the North-West Territories and the Province of British Columbia, the management of her Indian population became at once both difficult and expensive. Following out the traditional policy of the country, one of the first duties that devolved upon the Government was the extinction of the Indian title by means of treaty, which was principally effected by a commission under Lieutenant-Governors Archibald and Morris, and afterwards by Lieutenant-Governor Laird. The making of all these treaties required a great deal of patience and not a little tact on their part; for the Indian is not wanting in intelligence nor cunning, displaying an extreme fondness for speech-making, containing a great flow of language, generally wide of the mark they intend to lead up to. When this has to be done through one, and sometimes two

interpreters, the patience of the officers upon whom this duty devolves can be imagined. The Indians have sufficient intelligence to know that they must make a treaty, but they are bound to have as much feasting and as much talking over it as they possibly can before they bind themselves over. The basis upon which these treaties have been made is an annual payment of five dollars a year to every man, woman and child in the various tribes, with an additional amount for the chiefs and councillors, and a reserve of land set apart for their use, of their own selecting, which is faithfully held in trust for them by the Government. As a separate treaty is made with each tribe, and the tribes are numerous, it took several years to accomplish the work. The ground is now, however, pretty well covered. The country is divided up into districts, over each of which an Indian agent is appointed, whose duty it is to care for the interests of the various tribes in his agency and annually to pay them their treaty money. These agencies are supervised by inspectors, over whom again is an Indian Commissioner, at present Lieutenant-Governor Dewdney, and an assistant Indian Commissioner, Mr. Hayter Reid.

When all the treaties were completed, the Government set to work to civilize the Indians and to teach them to gain a livelihood from the soil by their own industry. To that end, farms were established in each agency, and farm instructors appointed to encourage them in the

pursuit of agriculture. This was strongly recommended by Lieutenant-Governor Laird,—the first Indian Commissioner appointed, and one who exercised a most beneficial influence among the Indian population. The Government provided the necessary implements and cattle to commence upon, which are held in trust by the Indians for their profitable use, and not given to be dealt with as they wish. In addition, rations are served out according to their necessities. The provisions in regard to these measures have been liberal, though only voluntary, not being part of the original treaty. It was found necessary by the Government to deal in this manner, because the encroachments of the white man were depriving the natives of the main sources of their livelihood, hunting the buffalo, which hitherto roamed in countless herds over this vast territory. So avaricious and wanton has the white man been to the south of the boundary line, that the noble animal of the prairies has now become a memory of the past. There, they were driven by stratagem into traps and slaughtered wholesale, merely for the sake of their hides; nothing is more conclusive on this point than the trade returns of the United States, which show that from a hundred thousand robes and upwards, annually, the trade in this particular has almost ceased, and buffalo robes will shortly become a curiosity of the fur trade.

The buffalo was wont to roam over the immense

prairies, from south to north, seeking out the most luxuriant pasture lands of the Saskatchewan valley in the summer season, and returning to the south for winter quarters. Latterly, however, the American Indians and traders, notably Sitting Bull and his warlike tribe, have altogether prevented them crossing the boundary line into our districts, thus depriving our Indians of their source of support. The industry and capital of the white man is now covering the luxuriant prairies with vast herds of cattle instead, in which, however, the Indians do not share and dare not meddle. In regard to "cattle-lifting," it is astonishing how seldom depredations are committed by them, which may be attributed to the native honesty of the Indian. The activity and fearlessness of the Mounted Police, and the justice which they have always shown, have also helped to bring about this beneficial result. They have not known two laws, one for the white man and one for the Indian, but by their impartiality have dealt out equal justice, thus causing the Indian to respect the white man's laws. It is an astonishing fact that during the fifteen years that Canada has occupied this country, until the present season, the settlements have been unmolested and have lived in peace and harmony with the Indian, without fear and without anxiety.

I have myself had some experience of the Indians, having lived in the centre of a number of tribes,

and have nothing but good to say of them. When my nearest neighbour was twelve miles distant, the Indians would come and go from my house in the most friendly manner, and I never had to complain of their dishonesty. We have had a number at a time taking shelter from the storms, when they would exchange their furs and game for provisions; and year after year they might go on in this peaceful, civil, friendly manner without disturbance; but once excite them with war and their savage nature is then uppermost. I cannot liken them more forcibly than to an English bull dog, whose demeanour and actions are peaceful and gentle except when confronted with one of its own species, when its brutal nature is apparent, and it has not the power to restrain its actions. As one Indian during the late campaign naively expressed himself when asked what he went to fight for, he said, "I know it is wrong to go, I know that it is foolish to go, but there is something in me that makes me go," and in these few words may be expressed the Indian character, and by these feelings we must judge of and guide them. Had they not been influenced by the machinations of Riel, who hoped to enlist their aid, the present organized effort would not have reached important dimensions. The rapidity with which Canada has covered the country with her troops and succeeded in her battles, will teach them more than ever to respect the power and the laws

of the country ; but it should lead us to deal with them as kindly, as justly, and as firmly as in the past, to protect them in their means of livelihood, to lead them to civilization and to acquire and manifest an individuality of their own.

In addition to the reserves which are set apart for their use, any Indian who wishes to resign his treaty and become an owner of land on his own account, can select a section of six hundred and forty acres in his reserve, and when recommended by the agent as capable of maintaining himself, he obtains his patent. As a further incentive towards civilization, the franchise has been conferred on Indians who thus take up land. In addition, an Act was passed in 1884, called "The Indian Advancement Act," for conferring certain privileges on the more advanced bands of the Indians of Canada, with the view of training them for the exercise of municipal powers within their own reserves. This Act, brought in by Sir John Macdonald, is an Act the Dominion of Canada may well be proud of, and is one of the most liberal measures ever brought in to elevate an uncivilized race. We have yet much to learn in our dealings with the Indians of this territory, which can only be gained by a more patient and intimate study of their character, and of anything that would better their condition. It would be wise to prohibit the sun-dance, which is only an occasion for relating the brave deeds

they have done, and of exciting the young men to emulate the warriors whenever the opportunity offers. Or the annual gathering of the sun dance might be turned into a social gathering for industrial and instructive purposes.

It is questionable if it is wise to continue the tribal relations, which might be gradually altered. Especially should the education of the children be encouraged and fostered. Towards this end there have been established forty-two Indian schools in the Province of Manitoba and the North-West Territory, with a total attendance of twelve hundred and sixty-one, and an average daily attendance of seven hundred and eighty pupils. These schools are wholly supported by the Government, with industrial schools at Battleford, Qu'Appelle, and High River, near Calgary, and assistance is rendered to the Methodist Indian Orphanage, established by the Rev. Mr. McDougall, on the Stony reserve, a Morley, in the Rocky Mountains, and to the Roman Catholic Industrial School, at St. Albert, near Edmonton. The total Indian population of the North-West is thirty-four thousand, that of British Columbia thirty-nine thousand, while the Indian population of the whole Dominion is one hundred and thirty-one thousand nine hundred and fifty-two.

Since these troubles commenced a Bill was passed making it criminal to supply arms and ammunition to Indians by any storekeeper or other person without a

written permit. In addition, an Act was passed empowering the Government on their own authority to proclaim any district which they might deem disaffected to be declared so, and to disarm the population of that district. This is a mere precautionary measure, and it is hoped that no necessity will arise to put it in force.

I insert here an interesting letter from Crowfoot, Chief of the Blackfeet tribe, which was transmitted through Lieutenant-Governor Dewdney to the Government, and read out in Parliament by Sir John Macdonald:—

"FROM BLACKFOOT CROSSING,
"via Gleichen, N. W. T.,
"April 11, 1885.

"On behalf of myself and people I send through you to the great mother the words I have given to the Governor at a council held, at which my minor chiefs and young men were present. We are agreed and determined to remain loyal to the Queen. Our young men will go to work on their reserves and will raise all the crops we can, and we hope the Government will help us to sell what we can't use. Continued reports and many lies are brought to us and we don't know what to believe, but now that we have seen the Governor and heard him speak, we will shut our ears and only listen to and believe through the Governor. Should any Indians come to our reserves and ask us to join them in war we will send them away. I have sent messengers to the Bloods and Piegiens who belong to our treaty to tell them what we are doing and what we intend to do about the trouble. I want Mr. Denny to be with us and all my men are of the same mind. The words I sent by Father La Combe I again send: 'We will be loyal to the Queen whatever happens.' I have a copy of this and when the trouble is

over will have it with pride to show to the Queen's officers; and we leave our future in your hands. We have asked for nothing, but the Governor has given us a little present of tea and tobacco. We will tell you what other talk we had at our council. It is all good, not one bad word.

"CROWFOOT."

The loyalty of these tribes on this occasion avoided a large amount of embarrassment to the country in quelling the disturbance in the North. The question of dealing with the Plain Indians in the future is one of moment to the country. They have been deprived of their natural means of livelihood, the buffalo, and on the open prairie they have not the means of supporting themselves except by agriculture, or by being fed at the expense of the country. It does not do to suppose that the most profitable use the labour of the Indians can be put to is to make them farmers, for there is in the northern part of the territory a large amount of valuable fur of all kinds by which the Indians might support themselves, and which would largely add to the trade of the country. Their natural inclination is for trapping and hunting, and to those Indian tribes who show an inclination to leave the plains for the forest it would be wise to transport them to reserves where they could settle down and gain a livelihood by these means. No one who visited their districts during the campaign could fail to realize the progress that has been made by the Chippawayans

and Wood Creeks on their reserves on the Beaver River and round Loon Lake. They had built houses, accumulated stock, and enjoyed the abundant fish with which the northern lakes teem, besides having the profit on the sale of the valuable fur which they trap. The more Indians of the North-West Territory that could be placed in the same position, the better for themselves and the better for the country. The policy of allowing half-breeds to take the Indian treaty is detrimental. Those half-breeds who have been half-civilized by intermarriage with the whites should not be allowed to return to their savage life, but be made to settle down to industrial pursuits, to continue the civilization that their intermarriage has commenced by allotting them the scrip to which the half-breeds are entitled, instead of by supporting them in the same way the Indians are supported, and thus be encouraged to cultivate the soil.

An impression is created that the officials who have to deal with the Indians do not discharge their duties faithfully or honestly. From my observation in the district I reside, I believe this is not the case. A better class of officials, however, might be obtained in the lower ranks by the payment of higher salaries; it cannot be expected that for a small salary the best men of the country are available for these responsible positions, isolated as they are in the remote portions of the country. Inferior flour sometimes finds its way into the Indian camps, but

this frequently arises from the fact that the Indian Department is anxious to give settlers the benefit of the local supply, and therefore the quality of the flour varies with the quality of the wheat in particular outlying districts. Where the flour is purchased, tenders for flour calls for a higher grade when brought into the North-West than that supplied by local mills, in order to encourage the settlers. Indians should be supplied with beef instead of bacon, now that stock is becoming plentiful. Many tribes have large bands of horses; their wealth hitherto was gauged by the number of their horses. While they had the buffalo to hunt horses may have been fairly considered necessary, but now it would be wiser to make them trade their horses for cattle and encourage them to become pastoral.

The Indian agencies are directly supervised by inspectors: at present Mr. Wadsworth and Mr. Lawrence Herchmer, both of whom are as faithful, honest, and intelligent officers as any country could employ. I do not think any blame can be attached to the officials of the Indian Department for the difficulties and troubles that constantly arise in dealing with the Indian population; they arise more from the altered circumstances of the Indians' lives than from anything else. A better class of officials would be obtained by selecting them from among the settlers of the country, who, from residence there, are more or less brought into contact with the Indian popula-

tion, and acquire a certain knowledge of their character and have learned to respect their position. There are good Indians and bad Indians; it does not do to judge or govern the whole Indian population by the misdemeanour of the turbulent. There is a good field in the North-West for philanthropy in educating, civilizing and christianizing them, in encouraging them to live in houses and make their homes comfortable, and above all in economizing and preparing the provisions that are liberally supplied by the Government. Towards this end many noted missionaries are working among them, but the organized effort of the Government is essential to successful results. It is a far more noble effort to put forth to preserve this subordinate race and to elevate them, than to regard them as a clog in the wheels of progress. They are human like ourselves, and their labour is valuable to the country. This is no speculative idea, as we have the experience of the older Provinces where the Indians have attained a high degree of civilization, intelligence and industry upon reserves that have been faithfully held in trust for them. These reserves are now among the most valuable farming estates in the districts upon which the Indians reside.

A reference to Canadian life and industry would not be complete without referring to the growth of our railway system. The foundation of our railway communication was laid by the Grand Trunk Railway Company, in

1853, which, when completed, connected the seaport of Quebec with the western portion of the Province of Ontario. Upon Confederation, in 1867, it was stipulated by the provinces interested that a line of railway should be built to connect the Grand Trunk Railway system with the seaboard at Halifax and St. John, which was accomplished as a Government work about 1874, and a first-class line—the Intercolonial—was constructed at an expense of twenty-six million dollars.

Upon the entrance of the Province of British Columbia, in 1871, it was stipulated that this Province should be connected with the Dominion of Canada by a trans-continental line. This undertaking was a bold and ambitious one for Canada, but the desire to bring the whole of British North America under one government, and to obtain the seaports of the Pacific, was the stimulus that made the Canadian people give their guarantee to the Province of British Columbia that they would undertake the work. It took many years to complete, because the question of expense and cost entered very largely into the political discussions of the time, and its progress was delayed.

A question arose as to the advisability of constructing that portion of the line to the north of Lake Superior, in order to secure intercommunication through Canadian territory with the Province of Manitoba and the North-West. The Honourable Mr. Blake thought that it was

sufficient to develop the prairie regions for the present, making use of the American connections for winter trade, and the lake navigation for summer trade. Sir John Macdonald's government, on the contrary, held firmly to the construction and maintenance of an all-rail route for the whole year round, through Canadian territory, in which it was sustained, and the great wisdom of this policy was made apparent during the recent outbreak in the North-West.

In Sir Garnet Wolseley's expedition, in 1870, Canadians were for a time debarred from making use of the Sault St. Marie Canal, an important link in the navigation of Lake Superior, constructed on American territory, and it was only upon Sir Edward Thornton, the British Ambassador, assuring the American authorities that the mission of Sir Garnet Wolseley was one of peace, that the Canadian steamers were allowed to go through the Canal. Indeed, had not the Canadian Government taken the precaution of keeping the *Chicora* upon the Lake Superior side of the canal the expedition might have been entirely blocked by the delay that ensued. Similarly, had the Canadian Pacific road not been built by the north shore of Lake Superior, it is more than probable that the Government could not have transported the necessary troops for the suppression of the late rebellion, without great delay and difficulty, and possibly national humiliation.

This railway was constructed by Canadian capitalists, largely subsidized by the Government in land and money, and the present year witnesses the completion of a trans-continental railway from ocean to ocean. It is an evidence of the enterprise, ambition and ability of the Canadian people. After taking into account the short life of the Dominion, it is wonderful that this great work has this year been brought to a successful completion. Its merits have been so much appreciated by the Imperial Government that their attention has been drawn to it as a mail route to China and Australia ; and it is likely to prove a valuable auxiliary to the military strength and unity of the empire.

To give an idea of the magnitude of the work, it may be said that at one time twenty-three thousand men were on the pay roll of the company and that of their contractors, while eight hundred tons of dynamite were used in its construction ; it is three thousand three hundred miles long, from Montreal to Port Moody, in one continuous line, and in addition it has one thousand miles of branches, all under the control of one company. The time by this road is shortened between England and China by six days over any other trans-continental route. The road will make Canada a connecting link between Australia and England, which will in time create a marked effect upon the political relations of the British Empire ; and in international commerce, there is

no doubt that it will become a powerful competitor for the trade of the Pacific.

To the credit of Mr. Stephen (who has lately had the honour of a Baronetcy conferred upon him by Her Majesty), Mr. Angus, Mr. Donald A. Smith, and Mr. McIntyre, all of whom emigrated to Canada in 1852-3 as young men, to seek their fortunes in this country, is due the successful carrying out of this undertaking, which they now control in the interests of Canada. But more than all is the credit due to Sir John Macdonald, the veteran leader of the Government, who used his great political influence to persuade Parliament to pledge the credit of the country in order that this great national work might be completed from ocean to ocean, without which the efforts of the company would have met with failure; and for this the country owes him a debt it can never repay.

The construction of this railway has given a great impetus to the development of the North-West Territories and the Province of Manitoba, for by its means a magnificent domain is opened up, and facilities given to develop tracts of country which are capable of providing comfortable homes for a large population.

In 1885 the earnings of the Canadian Pacific Railway, including its branches, were upwards of eight million dollars, most of which was distributed among the Canadian people, adding to their earnings and adding to their

property; and it is an evidence of the future importance of the carrying trade in Canada, and the advantage of developing our eastern and western connections to the fullest extent.

There is yet one main artery which remains to be constructed in the North-West, and that is the Hudson's Bay Railway, from Winnipeg to the mouth of the Churchill or Nelson rivers, to give an outlet for produce by this short ocean route. To testing the practicability of this route the Dominion Government have sent up a steamer, two years running, and placed observatories, where they left officers for a year, to report on the meteorological and other influences affecting the navigation of the Hudson's Bay and Straits. For scientific purposes these reports will no doubt prove valuable, but for practical purposes the same value cannot be attached to them. It is sufficient to know that for two hundred years the Hudson's Bay Company have used this route annually with sailing vessels to supply the interior of the country, and to bring back their furs, with rarely a mishap. By the superior appliances of steam and navigation, the same practical benefits will be attained for the more extended commerce consequent upon the development of the country. When a railway is constructed it will shorten the route to Europe materially, during the open season, which would probably be for about three or four months, and the construction of the Hudson's Bay

Railway would immensely stimulate the development of the North-West. As an aid in the construction of this railway, a free port might advantageously be established at the terminus of the railway. It would repay the Dominion for the concession by opening up large fishing and mineral interests, and would foster a trade between the Maritime Provinces and the Hudson's Bay, and give the east a cheap route to the markets of the North-West.

The chief value of this region is its agricultural capabilities, and the wealth that is now being produced from the soil will yearly attract a large number of people, who wish to throw off the restraints and confinements of the thickly populated countries in the old world and seek new fields for their labour.

As an evidence of the future of Manitoba, which is only a small portion of the North-West Territory, I might mention that the area which is at present settled, only upon the even-numbered sections, there are fifteen million acres. Half of this, or the odd-numbered sections, are held for sale and are still unsettled. Every acre of it, generally speaking, consists of the best agricultural land, all ready for the plough. The settled portion is not yet cultivated to one-tenth of its capacity for want of labour, capital and experience; and with the increase of population will come a large increase in the production and export of wheat. As an evidence of progress, the city of Brandon, which in 1881 was unknown and unlocated,

is now the largest farmers' delivery grain market in Canada. For dairy products, the capabilities of the country are unrivalled, and with the construction of the Canadian Pacific Railway, the Manitoba and North-Western Railway, and the Manitoba and South-Western Railway, and other branch lines, every acre in the Province of Manitoba is now within reasonable distance of railway communication, the one thing needful to make agriculture successful.

The essentials for the comfort of the population in a northern clime are no longer a problem. I refer to fuel and light. The western portion of the North-West is one large bed of coal. Practical results have already been attained in the production of coal by the Galt mines, which have been opened, and a branch line of railway one hundred and ten miles long, on the narrow gauge principle, has this year been constructed to Lethbridge, where these mines are worked, and coal can now be distributed at a cheap rate to all parts reached by railway communication. Coal oil has also been discovered in large quantities in two places, and cheap light will soon follow. Iron is abundant in Lake Winnipeg, and in the Rocky Mountains, and extensive salt wells exist at the foot of Lake Winnipegosis and elsewhere.

I have lived in the interior of this territory, far removed from railway communication, for the past six years with my family, and can bear willing testimony to

the great advantages of this country, for all those who desire to seek new homes for large and growing families : I can conscientiously assure those who have the ambition and hardihood to develop new homes for themselves, that it can be done at a less cost and with a greater certainty of success than in most countries that offer like inducements.

There is no doubt that in a northern clime the difficulties and hardships are for a time greater ; but when a man's home is comfortable, and he is within easy distance of railway communication, his progress towards competency is sure. As an evidence of what this part of Canada can accomplish, the Eastern Provinces of the Dominion can be pointed to; those who in the early history of the country came and obtained free grants of land which were then available, their descendants are now among the most independent.

The progress of the Province of Manitoba has been very rapid since its acquisition by Canada. In addition to the Canadian Pacific Railway it has several lines of railway branching out into the interior, notably the Manitoba and North-Western, which is projected to run on the route originally surveyed by the Dominion Government to Prince Albert. This branches off in a north-westerly direction from Portage la Prairie, through a most fertile district, well watered, with large tracts of timber and a most productive soil. It has this year reached as far as the Bird Tail Creek, seven miles north of Birtle, and it

is expected next year to reach Shell Mouth, on the Assiniboine River, the north-western boundary of the Province of Manitoba. The whole district traversed by this railway is well settled on the even-numbered sections—the odd-numbered sections generally, throughout the country, being for sale at an average price of from three to five dollars per acre. I might here say to those people who turn their attention to this country, that if they have the means, it is better to settle within five or ten miles of a railway station, paying a moderate price for their lands, than to go a greater distance to obtain free grants. It might also be said, that it is even better to settle for a year upon a rented place before determining upon a permanent location, and above all not to spend their money on purchases until they know their wants. I have known people come in, and before they have gone on to their land, expend a large portion of their means on agricultural machinery which would not be required for two or three years.

Shellmouth is situated on the Assiniboine River, and it is expected that it will occupy the same position on the Manitoba and North-Western Railway, when it is constructed, that the city of Brandon occupies on the line of the Canadian Pacific Railway. It has the magnificent water-powers of the Shell River, which are being developed at Asessippi, in the neighbourhood. The celebrated farm belonging to the Scottish Ontario and Manitoba Land Company is not far distant, and

the Wolverine Farming Company has also selected this neighbourhood on account of the luxuriant vegetation. The village of Russell, not far distant, is the centre of a fine agricultural district. Good schools are established. Clergymen of the various denominations hold regular services every Sunday throughout the country, and the foundation is laid for one of the most prosperous communities that can anywhere be met with.

This district is not singular in the country, but is a fair sample of what may be found in any part of the Province of Manitoba. Being my own neighbourhood, I have more particularly mentioned it as a most desirable place for intending emigrants to reach.

The difficulties which have to be overcome by pioneer settlers are greater than those experienced by others who come after; but the advantages gained by coming early, are, that they get free land, or by purchase at a low price, and they gain the experience which is absolutely necessary to the progress of individuals in new districts, where much has to be unlearned, and much new acquired. In the early settlement of a new country the competition people are subject to is not so keen as in older countries; but those who have families to bring up, with the experience necessary for their advancement, and those who make up their minds to emigrate, must leave the luxuries and refinements of the Old World very largely behind; though the charms of freedom of life, which is offered to the new-comer on the boundless prairie, com-

pensates very largely for the loss of them. I have found that this is the experience of most of those who come here. For myself, after roaming round the world for many years, I have cast anchor at last in the Province of Manitoba, and have nothing to regret in the choice I have made. In making these observations on the social and political life of the Canadian people, I do so that I may give some honest, trustworthy information to those who desire to move to some part of England's great Colonial Empire, to assist in making her greater, and to aid in preserving the natural ties of national kinship which I trust may never be broken.

I have now to bring to a close my narrative of these momentous events which concerned the welfare of Canada, and, in concluding, I would recall the words of Lord Dufferin, who realized from his intimate study of the Canadian people, their hopes, aspirations and realities, and expressed them in the following words:—

“In a world apart, secluded from all extraneous influences, nestling at the feet of her majestic mother, Canada dreams her dream and forebodes her destiny—a dream of ever-broadening harvests, multiplying towns and villages, and expanding pastures; of constitutional self-government and a confederated empire; of page after page of honourable history, added as her contribution to the annals of the mother country, and to the glories of the British race; of a perpetuation for all time upon this continent of that temperate and well-balanced system of government which combines in one mighty whole, as the eternal possession of all Englishmen, the brilliant history and traditions of the past with the present and most untrammelled liberty of action in the future.”

APPENDIX.

OFFICIAL DESPACHES.

(Extract from THE CANADA GAZETTE of Saturday, 11th July, 1885.)

NORTH-WEST FIELD FORCE.

HEAD QUARTERS, FISH CREEK, May 1, 1885.

SIR,—I have the honour to state for the information of His Excellency the Governor-General and yourself, the following particulars of the engagement between my forces and that of the rebels, on the 24th of April last, which I have been unable to do before, except by telegraph, owing to having so much to do in reconnoitring, getting up supplies and making arrangements for the movement of the troops in the other parts of the North-West Territory.

I had previously informed you of the division of my forces, and on the morning of the 23rd both columns advanced on the two sides of the river, with the scow moving down between them. We halted about eighteen miles down the river, my column near the farm of a settler named McIntosh, the other in a line with us on the other side. After a quiet night we started on the morning of the 24th at about seven a.m., with the usual military precaution.

Mounted Infantry scouts spread out well in front, with support of Mounted Infantry under Major Boulton about two hundred yards in rear. An advanced guard of the 90th Battalion about three hundred yards in rear of that, and the main column about two to three hundred yards in rear of the advanced guard.

Though I had not been led to believe that the rebels would not come so far to the front to attack us, still I was aware of the existence of a rather deep ravine or creek about five or six miles ahead, consequently I was on this occasion, with the support under Major Boulton, accompanied by Captain Haig, R.E., A.Q.M.G., and my two Aides-de-camp, Captain Wise and Lieutenant Doucet, and Mr. McDowell attached to my staff. On approaching some bluffs, just as the left advanced scouts were circling round, we suddenly received a heavy fire from a bluff and some ground sloping back on our left, which fire was luckily too high to do mischief, having been evidently fired in a hurry owing to the approach of the left scouts. Major Boulton instantly ordered his men to dismount, let loose their horses (two of which were immediately shot) and hold the enemy in check. This was done by them most gallantly—the flankers and

files in front falling back on the main body. I sent Captain Wise back with orders to bring the advanced guard and main body, which was soon done, though in going with the order Captain Wise's horse was hit by a shot from the bluffs on the left. The advanced guard on arrival extended and took cover in the bluffs nearest us, and as the main body came up, two more companies of the 90th were extended, the rebels advancing up out of the ravine into which, however, they again speedily retired and a heavy fire was exchanged, but having sent a party round to a house on the enemy's right, the enemy gradually retired along the ravine while our men advanced slowly to the crest of a deeply wooded part running out of the main ravine. In this former ravine a small party of the rebels made a stand, in what we found afterwards to be some carefully constructed rifle-pits. These men were evidently their best shots—Gabriel Dumont being amongst them, but were so to speak caught in a trap. A great number of their horses and ponies being in this ravine, and, what is said to be very unusual, were tied up—thus showing, I am informed, that the rebels were pretty confident of success—fifty-five of these horses were killed. These men were gradually reduced in number until from the position of our men it was almost impossible for them to retire, and they continued to fire at intervals, doing a good deal of mischief. Captain Peters with great pluck and dash led the dismounted men of "A" Battery, supported by a party of the 90th under Captain Ruttan, and gallantly attempted to dislodge them, but they were so well covered and were able to bring such a heavy fire on the party advancing without being seen, killing three men, two artillerymen and one of the 90th (the body of one artilleryman was afterwards found within eight or ten yards of their pits) that I resolved to leave them, contenting myself with extending more of the 90th in front to watch them and sending some shells into the bluff now and then. Lieutenant-Colonel Houghton, my D.A.G., in taking orders got mixed with this party and advanced with them, showing great pluck and coolness. I would here beg to notice the pluck and coolness displayed by other officers (especially Captain Drury) and men of "A" Battery in running their guns up by hand to the edge of the ravine and the opposite gully afterwards, three of the men being wounded. In the meanwhile, having seen the part of the 90th extended as above mentioned, I galloped across to the right, having previously sent my two Aides-de-camp there with orders to get "C" half company and two companies of the 90th extended. On arrival there I found that the enemy was in force trying to turn our right, having set fire to the prairie as the wind was blowing towards us. About this period Captain Drury of "A" Battery threw a shell into a house, some distance off where some rebels were seen congregating, and set it on fire. The rebels at this time advanced under cover of the smoke

out of the ravine which extended across our front, and the firing was tremendously hot, my Aide-de-camp, Lieutenant Doucot, and several men being hit. Our men were forced back here a little at first, but soon rallied and advanced steadily, holding their own and taking cover well, until using the enemy's own tactics we fairly drove them back, bluff by bluff and they retired all together going off as hard as they could. I may mention here that their attempt to drive us back by setting fire to the prairie proved a failure, though at one time it looked awkward, but I sent for a party of teamsters who soon beat it out, notwithstanding they were for a short time under fire.

By about two p. m., the enemy had disappeared and all firing ceased except from the men in the ravine who seemed by their voices to be reduced in number, and whom I endeavoured to reach by means of the guns from the opposite side of the ravine, I think successfully, from the amount of blood found afterwards in the pits and a dead Sioux found near there. To return to the action of the left flank—on recrossing to them I received a bullet through my fur cap from one of the men in the rifle-pits, who had made several attempts to hit me before, and whom I have reason to believe was Gabriel Dument himself, and who a few minutes after, being obliged to recross with my Aide-de-camp, Captain Wise, shot from the same place his horse and threw him. Shortly after, I am sorry to say, while looking over the brow of the ravine to see if the enemy were still there, Captain Wise received a shot in the foot. I found the firing reduced to the men in the ravine, the rest of the enemy having retired in confusion.

During the action a messenger from the left column arrived asking if they should bring troops across, and I directed the 10th Grenadiers to be brought over, which was done by means of the scow most expeditiously, one company with Lord Melgund arriving about one o'clock p. m., and two other companies under Lieutenant-Colonel Grasset, later on, with two guns of the Winnipeg Field Battery, under Major Jarvis. As the affair was nearly over then, I contented myself with extending a company of the 10th on the right centre to assist in watching the ravine where the enemy's rifle-pits were, the other companies being on the extreme right in support and ultimately remaining there until the wounded were removed to the camp ground which had been selected in the meantime. I would here beg leave to draw particular attention to the crossing of these troops, who, though luckily not required, might well have been. To fully appreciate the rapidity with which this was done, in spite of the difficulties that existed the river must be seen; wooded heights on each side one hundred feet high—at bottom, large boulders encrusted in thick sticky mud—a fringe of huge blocks of ice on each side, a wretched scow carrying about sixty men at most, pulled with oars

made with an axe, and a rapid current of about three or four miles an hour were the obstacles that were surmounted by dint of determination and anxiety to join with and aid their comrades.

Meanwhile a sort of zareba had been formed by Mr. Bedson and Mr. Secretan of a few waggons, where the doctors formed their temporary hospital and carried out their functions skilfully, coolly and quietly under the able superintendance of Brigade-Surgeon Orton, 90th Battalion. A little later finding the firing had ceased, and the enemy fled except the two or three whom I left there for the reason above mentioned, and as a thunder storm was coming up—having removed the dead, and sent off the wounded, we pitched camp amidst a severe thunder storm in an open spot close to the scene of the fight, which had been selected by Lord Melgund as above-mentioned. I append an official list of killed and wounded, which I regret is so large, but which is not larger than might be expected considering the circumstances under which we were attacked, and the fact that not a man in the force but myself had ever before been under fire. Moreover I had only about three hundred and fifty men in action, and I estimate the enemy at about three hundred—as regards their loss, all we actually found on the field, was three dead Indians, but I am confident they must have sustained a tolerably severe loss as they would not have abandoned so strong a position, and one, from the amount of food we found in the different houses they evidently expected to occupy for some time. Moreover after crossing the creek, the trail was so situated as regards numerous bluffs, running at right angles to it, that they could have impeded my advance with a very few men. I am afraid I shall have to stay some days in my present camp, until I can send my wounded to the rear. All my troops, officers and men behaved well, and my thanks are due to all of them and to their several commanders; but I beg to mention by name those officers who came especially under my personal notice, and to whom my great thanks are due, viz.: Captain Haig, R.E., my A.Q.M.G. My two Aides-de-camp, Captain Wise and Lieutenant Doucet, who gave me great help and assistance. Major Smith, "C" Company, I. S. Corps. Major Boswell and Captain Buchan, of the 90th Battalion, who were of great help to me in holding the right and eventually forcing back the enemy under a very heavy fire. Major Boswell was hit in the heel of his boot, and Captain Buchan's horse received a shot. Major Boulton's coolness and firmness in checking the enemy at the commencement of the engagement, was remarkable and deserves great praise. Messrs. Bedson and Secretan also were of great assistance in forming a zareba of waggons round the place selected by the medical men for their temporary hospital which was almost under fire of the enemy. My thanks are also due to Brigade-Surgeon Orton, 90th Battalion, for the excellent arrangement made by him for attending to the wounded, and remov-

ing them to our new camp. The men employed as ambulance men also performed their duty well, not hesitating to bring away the wounded under fire. I cannot conclude without mentioning a little bugler of the 90th Regiment named William Buchanan, who made himself particularly useful in carrying ammunition to the right front when the fire was very hot ; this he did with peculiar nonchalance, walking calmly about, crying : " Now, boys, who's for cartridges ? "

And also herewith a rough sketch of the scene of the action drawn by my A. Q. M. G., Captain Haig, R. E.

(Signed) FRED. MIDDLETON,

Major General,

Commanding Canadian Militia and N. W. Field Force.

P. S.—May 13th. I find from papers captured at Batoche yesterday, that the number of the rebels at Fish Creek was two hundred and eighty under Gabriel Dumont, that they had intended to let me enter the ravine or crest and then destroy us, taking me prisoner and holding me as a hostage to assist them in making terms with the Government at Ottawa. Their scheme was defeated by my having my scouts so far in advance, which obliged them to fire on them, and thus disclose their position. I also find now that the rebels had eleven killed or died of wounds, and eighteen wounded at Fish Creek.

(Signed) FRED. MIDDLETON.

NORTH-WEST FIELD FORCE,

BATOCHÉ, May 31, 1885.

SIR,—I have the honour to give you the particulars of the fighting on the 9th, 10th, 11th and the action on the 12th at Batoche, for the information of His Excellency Lord Lansdowne, Governor General of the Dominion of Canada, and yourself. As you are aware I left my camp at Fish Creek on the morning of the 7th, having brought my left column across the river to join my right column, and having been joined by Leut.-Col. Williams, commanding the Midland regiment, with two companies of that corps, and a galling gun with Captain Howard, late U. S. Army. My force was then composed of :—

"A" Battery, 2 guns, 86 officers and men.		
Winnipeg $\frac{1}{2}$ Battery, 2 guns, 40 officers and men.		
One galling gun.		
10th Royal Grenadiers,	210	"
90th Regiment,	254	"
Detachment Midland Reg't	81	"
Boulton's Mounted Infantry,	65	"
French's Scouts,	28	"

Total, 724

The infantry I formed into a brigade and placed it under Lieut.-Col. Straubenzie, who had joined me at the same time as Lieut.-Col. Williams and the two companies of the Midland Battalion. I had also caused my A. Q. M. G., Captain Haig, R.E., to put the steamer "Northcote" (which had come down with stores to my camp) in a state of defence, by means of lumber, bags of oats, etc., and having placed half "C" Company Infantry School on board her under command of Major Smith, I directed her to drop down the river and anchor for the night at Gabriel's Ferry, communicate with me there and to drop down next day, so as to be abreast of Batoche about nine o'clock a.m., by which time I calculated I should be ready to commence my attack, and they were then to create what diversion they could in our favour, if possible to break the wire of the Batoche Ferry, and if they found they could not steam back, they were to continue on to the Hudson's Bay Crossing, south of Prince Albert. What was actually done by the steamer, you will find described in the report of Major Smith, "C" Company Infantry School, forwarded herewith. I may add that besides the half "C" Company, Captain Wise, my Aide-de-camp, whose wound would not allow of his accompanying the force, Lieutenant H. J. Macdonald of the 90th, who was ill, and Lieutenants Gibson and Elliott of the 10th Royal Grenadiers, suffering from rheumatism, with Dr. Moore and Mr. Pringle of the Medical Staff, Mr. Bedson, my chief transport officer, his clerk Vinen, and four scowmen, were also on board, some of whom as will be seen by Major Smith's report performed valuable service.

On the morning of the 8th, having heard that the trail along the river to Batoche was not good, and had some dangerous places on it, I marched out to the eastward and then to the north-west, and struck the regular trail from Humboldt to Batoche about nine miles from Batoche, and camped there for the night. As soon as I had selected the spot for the camp, I pushed on with some of Boulton's Mounted Infantry to within four miles of Batoche, without meeting any resistance, merely seeing two of the enemy's scouts, which fled on our approach, and I then selected a good spot to camp in the next day, in case I found it necessary to fall back from Batoche. On the morning of the 9th I left my camp standing, and advanced on Batoche. We arrived without hindrance to a spot within about half a mile of the new Catholic Church, just where the trail strikes the river bank, before turning down to Batoche. There were three houses between us and the church where a number of men were seen, who fled on two or three shells and some rounds from the gatling being fired at them, and we advanced slowly towards the church. From a house just the other side of the church a white flag was being displayed, and I rode up to it, and found three or four Catholic priests in it with some sisters, and a number of women

and children, apparently half-breeds. Having reassured them I advanced cautiously, extending my infantry and pushing back the enemy until we reached the crest of a hill, which enabled me to bring the guns down, and shell the houses of Batoche, which were visible from a spot just below the crest. As the houses were of a light construction, and not very large, not much damage was done, and just then as some shots came from across the river from a bluff along the bank and as the spot the guns were in was completely exposed to this fire, I directed the guns to retire, and as they were doing so suddenly a very heavy fire was opened from what we afterwards found were some rifle-pits in a bluff just below where the guns had been, but which was stopped by a rattling fire from the gatling which was splendidly handled by Captain Howard, ably supported by Lieutenant Rivers, "A" Battery. After some time, finding that the fire of the opposite side was again commencing and also from the rifle pits, and that a horse had been killed and a man hit belonging to the gatling, I directed Captain Howard to bring his gatling back, which he did without further loss, and the wounded man was brought in at great risks by my Aide-de-camp, Captain Freer, "B" Company Infantry School, and Gunner Coyne of "A" Battery. I then went off to the right of my extended line behind the church, and found the men holding their ground but exposed to a fire from a bluff with a newly-made grave in front of it railed in with wood. I then ordered the gatling round to try and silence their fire, which it did at first, owing probably to the novelty of this weapon, as regards the enemy, but shortly afterwards the enemy's fire was renewed, and we afterwards found that they were firing from carefully constructed rifle-pits, which completely covered them from any fire. During this time Captain Peters, "A" Battery, had endeavoured to drive the enemy out of the pits from whence had come the fire which caused me to retire the guns, with a portion of the Garrison Artillery of "A" Battery School, but the fire was too hot and they had to retire, leaving a wounded man behind. On my returning to that part of the attack and hearing of this I advanced a part of the Midland Battalion down a coulee or bluff on the left between the cemetery and the church, with orders to keep up a hot fire, so as to distract the attention of the enemy from the spot where the wounded man was lying, and also directed a part of the 90th and 10th who were lying down in advance across the trail, to do the same, and sent down a party of the Garrison Artillery with a stretcher to bring the man back, which they did without hesitation, and to my great satisfaction they succeeded in bringing him back without losing another man, which was what I feared, but unfortunately the man himself was dead. Our dead and wounded were temporarily placed in the church, where they were attended to by the medical men, assisted by the Roman Catholic

sisters, who kindly did all they could to help the doctors. As it was now becoming late and I saw that though holding our own we were not likely to make any advance that day, it became necessary for me to decide as to where I should camp for the night, and taking into consideration the enormous importance at that time of not even appearing to retreat even so short a distance as to where I had selected a spot for my camp, I resolved to send for my tents and baggage, and camp where I was though there was no good place for it. I accordingly sent back for that purpose my second senior transport officer Mr. Secretan, who succeeded in bringing all my old camp equipage and teams, in a remarkably short time, and having formed a zareba with them, I then ordered the advanced parties to be gradually withdrawn, which was done very creditably, as some of the enemy followed them up, probably thinking at first that they were retreating. They were, however, speedily undeceived by receiving a heavy fire from the zareba, and though a few of them kept up a desultory fire for a short time, as darkness fell they retired, but not before, I am sorry to say, killing two of our horses and wounding one man in the zareba. The piquets were then posted, a slight trench made round the zareba and the rest of the men lay down with their arms lining the four sides of the zareba, each side being under the charge of a field officer with so many sentries on each face who kept watch whilst the others slept, and so the night passed in quiet. The casualties this day were as follows :—Two men killed, one officer and nine men wounded.

MAY 10.—After an early breakfast I moved out the infantry, and took up position as advanced as possible, but the enemy were in greater force than the day before, principally as I expect on account of the steamer having passed down the river, and held the ground about the cemetery and also some pits which they had made during the night, just below the crest, where the gatling had been in position the day before. Some of the enemy also had got into position at the end of a point running out below the cemetery, and altogether we had lost rather than gained ground as compared with yesterday. I still felt it was good practice and training for a few men who were being taught by somewhat painful experience, the necessity of using their enemy's tactics, and keeping themselves under cover. Moreover, I knew that we could afford the ammunition which (in a sort of skirmishing fight like this) was wasted on both sides, better than our adversaries, besides giving confidence to my young soldiers, some of whom, the Midland detachment, had as yet not received their baptism of fire. During the morning I had the two guns of "A" Battery shelling a house on the opposite bank and some bluffs where some of the enemy were seen, and in the afternoon the two guns of the Winnipeg Battery shelled the cemetery, which was in possession of the enemy, and some rifle-pits from a bluff on right

front of my camp. In the evening, as before, I withdrew my advanced parties, who were again followed by the enemy, but I had some shelter-trenches made in front of the camp, about two hundred yards in advance, in which I had a party of infantry, and on the right front some more pits nearly flanking the enemy's advance, in which I placed some men of the 90th, armed with the Martini-Henry. As the enemy approached they were received with a heavy fire from these trenches which quickly drove them back, and though one of the enemy fired apparently with a long range rifle into our camp, little damage was done, only one horse being touched, and his fire was speedily silenced from our camp, and again we had a quiet night. In retiring this evening the men were much steadier, and during the whole day we had one killed and five wounded, showing that the men were improving in their fighting. The weather being luckily fine as we were bivouacking, not liking to put up tents when so many horses were in the zureba.

MAY 10. — The Land Surveyors' Scouts, fifty strong, under Captain Dennis, joined my force in the afternoon.

MAY 11. — Having heard that there was a fine piece of prairie ground which overlooked the houses of Batoche and having sent our parties of infantry to take up the old positions, I started off to reconnoitre the prairie ground, taking with me Boulton's Mounted Infantry and the gattling. The trail to this ground went right through our camp, but as I thought it probable that the enemy might have some rifle-pits to defend it. I regret to say that as I was leaving camp, one of the priests, Father Moulin, was brought in on a stretcher, wounded in the left thigh by a Winchester bullet, fired from the cemetery by the rebels, through the garget of the priest's house; it was luckily a flesh wound, and he was put in a hospital tent, and will go down to Saskatoon with our wounded. I took a slight detour and came on to the prairie ground a little east of the trail. I found it was a good large plain of irregular shape about two miles long and one thousand yards in the broadest part, with a sort of slight ridge running down the centre and some undulations. We saw a good many men moving about on our left front, and fired two or three rounds from the gattling, at the same time lining the crest of the ridge with some of Boulton's men, which soon drew a pretty smart fire from the edge of the bluffs running parallel to the ridge, which we soon saw was defended by a series of rifle-pits. Leaving this party to hold the enemy, I galloped along the prairie to the northward with the men of the mounted infantry, and seeing two of the enemy's mounted scouts, gave chase, but they got off into the woods, and we lost sight of them. Having pulled up myself I was returning towards the other party, when I caught sight of a man coming out of a bluff on foot, and gave chase, and on coming up found it was an Indian without arms, who said he was

a priest's man, but who eventually turned out to be a rebel who had been fighting against us. After firing for some time at the pits, I retired the force in good order and regained the camp. Here we found that we had regained all our lost ground, owing to my feint on the enemy's left, which had drawn a good many of the enemy from their right to repel what they feared was a general attack, as owing to the lay of the ground the enemy could not see what my force was. Some of the Midland Battalion, led by Lieut.-Col. Williams, gallantly rushed some rifle-pits beyond the cemetery, and drove the Indians, who had been left on their right, out of them, capturing some blankets and a dummy which had been used to draw our fire. In the morning one gun of "A" Battery shelled the cemetery and pits near the church. In the afternoon I brought up two guns of the Winnipeg half Battery to a spot held by the Midland advanced party, near the cemetery, from whence they were able to see to shell a house on the opposite side of the river, which was flying Riel's white flag with some design on it, and about which a great many people were moving. The range was a long one and the material of the house so light that not much harm was done, but the people all dispersed at once, and seemed to take to the woods. During that afternoon some few shots were fired from the opposite bank, but the fire was kept under and silenced by a party of men posted on the ground overlooking the river on the left of the camp. In the evening my advanced parties were withdrawn to the camp as usual, but the enemy hardly pursued at all; there was no firing into our camp and our casualties of the day consisted of four wounded, all very slightly. This showed that my men were becoming more at home in this mode of warfare, and though as yet we had not made much progress, I resolved, to use a historical expression, "to peg away" until I succeeded in my object of taking Batoche, which I was sure I should do. During the day the men left behind to protect the camp and the teamsters added to the slight parapet and trenches already made, and made a traverse across the south side of the zareba, which would have effectually prevented any shot from doing mischief in the camp.

MAY 12.—This morning I took the whole of the mounted men in my force, about 150 men, one gun of "A" Battery and the gatling, and taking the same circuit as yesterday, took possession again of the piece of basin, and extending my force as much as possible and again engaged the rifle-pits in front of us, firing also shell and the gatling. In the middle of our firing I saw a man riding towards me waving a white flag. I rode forward to meet him and found that it was a Mr. Ashley, a surveyor, one of the men who had been made a prisoner by Mr. Riel. He told me he had just come from Riel, who was apparently in a great state of agitation, and handed me a letter from him in which he said, apparently

referring to our shelling the houses, that if I massacred his women and children they would massacre their prisoners. I at once wrote an answer saying that I was most anxious not to injure women and children, and that if he would place them all in one spot, and let me know where it was, I would take care that no shot should be fired in that direction. Just then another prisoner, a Mr. Jackson, came up on foot, with another white flag and a copy of the same letter above alluded to. He announced his intention of not returning, though I suggested to him that the other prisoners, among whom was his own brother, might be massacred if he did not return. However, he said they would not be touched for that, and that he was not going back, so I left him to his own devices. The other prisoner, Mr. Ashley, acted in a very different manner. He said he should go back, on the chance of being yet able to assist his brother prisoners. He told me that they were all kept in a dark cellar whenever anything unusual occurred, that they were all now confined in the cellar with a tremendous weight of stones on the trap door, and that he had been taken out with Jackson especially to bring this message. Accordingly he returned with my message and I then drew my force gradually off and retired to camp in good order, having as I afterwards found out convinced the enemy that I intended attacking by that way. I regret to say, however, that one of the Surveyors' Scouts was killed, having been shot through the head while lying with the rest of his troop in a bluff on our left. On regaining the camp I was much annoyed at finding that owing to a misconception of my orders the advanced parties had not, as I directed, been sent forward to hold the regained position and press forward, as I drew the enemy from their right by my feint; but I am now inclined to think that it was a fortunate thing that they had not, for I believe that the total silence and absence of fire from my left only strengthened the belief of the enemy that I was going to attack from the prairie ground. After the men had had their dinners they were moved down to take up the old positions and press on. Two companies of the Midland, sixty men in all, under Lieutenant-Colonel Williams, were extended on the left and moved up to the cemetery, and the Grenadiers, two hundred strong, under Lieutenant-Colonel Grasett, prolonged the line to the right beyond the church, the 90th being in support. The Midland and Grenadiers, led by Lieutenant-Colonels Williams and Grasett, the whole led by Lieutenant-Colonel Straubenzie in command of the Brigade, then dashed forward with a cheer and drove the enemy out of the pits in front of the cemetery and the ravine to the right of it, thus clearing the angle at the turn of the river. During all this time a heavy fire was kept up from the other side of the river, which annoyed our advance. This was kept down as we best could by a few of the Midland Regiment in pits on the bank of the river, and

one company of the 90th Regiment was sent to support Lieutenant-Colonel Williams on the extreme left. The Midland Regiment and Grenadiers kept pushing on, gallantly led by Colonels Straubenzie, Williams, and Grasett, until they held the edge of the bluffs surrounding the left part of the plain, where the houses were. Just before this a most promising young officer, Lieutenant Fitch of the Grenadiers, was killed. At this period one of the Winnipeg Battery guns was got into position where it could shell the houses on the plain, but after two or three rounds it was disabled and a gun from "A" Battery took its place and fired a few rounds, but not much damage was done, as the houses were not brick or stone. During this time I advanced the 90th so as to prolong the line of attack, and eventually brought down the Surveyors' Scouts, Boulton's Mounted Infantry and French's Scouts, and dismounting, still further prolonged the line on the right. The gatling was now ordered up in front of the 90th to take the houses in flank, which was gallantly done by Lieutenant Rivers, "A" Battery, and Captain Howard, and after a few volleys a general advance was made, with rattling cheers, and the whole of the houses were taken, the prisoners released and the position virtually captured. It was at this period that the late lamented Captain French was killed by a shot from the ravine, while looking out of the window at Batoche's House. This officer's loss was keenly felt and mourned by the whole force. He had been with the force from the commencement, and he was always ready for the front, and his cheerfulness and good humour were proverbial and had a cheerful effect on the whole camp. I had already brought Captain French's name to your notice in terms of strong commendation. A company of the Grenadiers was sent along the river on our left up to the house of the rebel Champagne, and a company of the 90th was sent well forward on the right, as a few desultory shots were fired from a ravine there, and by evening all firing ceased and I sent up to the camp for the men's blankets and food, and we bivouacked for the night around the buildings. We found a large camp of women and children natives and half-breeds on the bank of the river below Batoche's House, and a good many camped around our bivouac for the night, some remaining where they were. On inspecting the scene of action after it was over, I was astonished at the strength of the position and at the ingenuity and care displayed in the construction of the rifle-pits, a good idea of which can be gained by reference to one of the sketches by Captain Haig, R.E., A.Q.M.G., forwarded herewith. In and around these pits were found blankets, trousers, coats, shirts, boots, shoes, food, oil, Indian articles of sleep, one or two damaged shot-guns and one good rifle. It was evident that a detachment of rebels had lived in these pits, day and night, and it was easily understood, by an inspection of them, how

perfectly safe the holders of these pits were from the fire of our rifles, and especially from the galling and artillery. These pits were also judiciously placed as regards repelling a front attack, but by attacking their right (which was their weakest point) and driving it in, we turned and took in reverse all their entrenchments along the edge of the prairie ground, and, thus caused a rout which ended in a "sauve qui peut." As it was getting dark, and my men were tired out, I did not attempt to pursue. We found twenty-one of the rebels dead on the ground in the vicinity of the houses, and two dead men on the river bank below the cemetery. Also five wounded, of whom two were belonging to Riel's council, two of whom were also amongst the killed. I regret to say that, as far as I can learn, Riel and Dumont have escaped, having gone off together on our gaining the clear ground of the settlement, but I shall follow them up as soon as I learn the direction they have taken, which at present is a matter of doubt, some saying they have crossed the river and others that they have not. I myself am inclined to think they have not crossed.

MAY 13.—The half-breeds were continually coming in with white flags to give themselves and their arms up, some by themselves and some with the priests. I have a list of the worst of the rebels, and I dismiss those not in it, with a caution to return to their houses, and a warning that if hereafter any charge is brought against them, they are liable to be arrested. I have now thirteen prisoners, two of them being members of Riel's council. I may remark here that among Riel's prisoners released by us was a half-breed who looked like a white man, by name of Albert Monkman. He stated that he had been made prisoner by Riel, because he suspected he was getting disaffected, which he said was the case. But I received evidence which so clearly showed that this man was deeply committed to the rebellion, and that his change of idea originated most probably from discovering that he was on the wrong side, that I arrested him also. Heard this afternoon that Riel and Dumont were on this side of the river. The catholic priest reported this morning the following loss of the rebels in the four days' fighting:—

1st day—Four killed and five wounded. 2nd day—Two wounded. 3rd day—Three wounded. 4th day—Forty-seven killed, one hundred and sixty-three wounded. Total—Fifty-one killed and one hundred and seventy-three wounded.

MAY 14.—Marched for Lepine's Crossing. Having halted for dinner, I received information that Riel was somewhere in the vicinity, so determined to make for Guardapat or Short's Crossing, which was some miles nearer, and camp for the night.

MAY 15.—I sent out parties of mounted men under Major Boulton to scour the woods. In the afternoon two scouts, Armstrong and Hourie, who had been sent out with Boulton and had moved away

by themselves, came upon Riel, who gave himself up, producing my letter to him in which I summoned him to surrender and promised to protect him until his case was considered by the Canadian Government. The scouts brought him into my camp and I made a prisoner of him as you are aware. Before bringing to your notice the conduct of the whole force, and the names of those officers whose duties during those four days on account of their rank or appointments necessarily brought them more prominently under my personal notice, I would here beg to be allowed in justice to the gallant little force under my command to draw attention to its actual strength and weapons, about which there seems to be some strange misconception, not only in the English press but even in that of the Dominion. In one of the English papers, I am represented as having been waiting at Fish Creek for reinforcement, of having asked for fifteen hundred more men, and as having been reinforced by the Midland Regiment, and as having fought with one thousand men and arms superior to the enemy. The real facts of the case being as follows: I was waiting at Fish Creek, as you know, to get rid of my wounded, and get coats up, and not for reinforcements. Only one hundred men of the Midland Regiment reached me, then under Lieutenant-Colonel Williams, and as I had lost killed and wounded nearly sixty men, and had to put thirty-five men on board the "Northcote," my actual reinforcement was five men. As regards the actual number of men engaged out of my total force of seven hundred and twenty-four officers and men, owing to having to leave one hundred men to protect my camp, leaving wounded and sick men, cooks, ammunition carriers, assistants to ambulances, etc., I was only able to bring four hundred and ninety-five men into the engagement, and this included the artillery and galling, which, owing to the nature of the position, were not able to do so much damage as the infantry. So that with about four hundred men we drove with heavy loss a force of (taking the lowest estimation) six hundred half-breeds and Indians, many of them armed with long-range rifles, and who were considered the finest and best prairie fighters in the country, out of a strong position carefully selected and entrenched by themselves. After this I need say no more concerning the conduct, during the engagement, of the whole force. From my second in command, Lieutenant-Colonel Straubenzie, I received every assistance, and on the 12th his leading of his brigade was beyond praise. Lieutenant-Colonel Houghton, D.A.C., showed great coolness under fire and was in command of the zareba during the action of the 12th. Captain Haig, R.E., my A.Q.M.G., was very useful to me, and cool under fire; he is a most energetic and willing officer and has been of much service to me all along, especially in rendering the zareba safe from the enemy's dropping fire, and all other work requiring an engineer's knowledge.

Lieutenant-Colonel Lord Melgund, who was my chief of the staff for some time, was also of great service while with me on the 9th.

Captain Young, of the Winnipeg Field Battery, Brigade Major, has done most excellent service throughout the campaign, and is deserving of great praise for the way in which he performed his staff duties. I selected him to take charge of Riel from the time he surrendered, and while he was in camp Captain Young slept in the tent with him, and afterwards conveyed him safely to Regina. My A.D.C., Lieutenant Freer, 38th Regiment, "B" Company School of Infantry Instruction, deserves great praise for the way in which he performed his duties while continually exposed to the fire of the enemy. I have already brought to your notice the gallant way in which he went to assist in withdrawing the wounded man under the fire of the enemy. The conduct of Lieutenant-Colonels Montizambert, commanding Artillery; Williams, commanding Midland Regiment; Lieutenant-Colonel Grasett, commanding Grenadiers, and Major McKeand, commanding 90th Regiment, was everything I could wish. Lieutenant-Colonel Williams and Lieutenant-Colonel Grasett came prominently to my notice from the gallant way in which they led and cheered their men on the left, rush by rush, until they gained the houses on the plain, the former having commenced the rush. The field officers of the different Infantry Regiments, Majors Smith and Hughes, Midland; Major Dawson, Grenadiers; and Major Boswell and acting Major and Adjutant Buchan, 90th Regiment, are equally to be commended for their behaviour on this and the other days. Major Smith, "C" Company Infantry School Corps, was doing excellent work on board the "Northcote" under very trying circumstances, ably assisted by my other A.D.C. in spite of his wound, and Mr. Bedson, as will be seen by Major Smith's report. Major Jarvis, commanding Winnipeg Field Battery, and Captain Drury, "A" Battery, two guns, did excellent service during the four days' work, as well as the gatling under Lieutenant Rivers, "A" Battery, in fighting which arm Captain Howard, late United States Army, the instructor in the use of the weapon, showed great gallantry and cool courage. Captain Peters as usual was well to the front, covering the guns with the dismounted portion of "A" Battery. Lieutenant Disbrowe, attached to "A" Battery, whom I placed in charge of the ammunition from the commencement of the march, was particularly useful and deserves great praise. Major Boulton, commanding the Mounted Infantry, who is an excellent officer full of resources, and who has been of the greatest service to me from the time he joined my force, displayed his usual coolness and courage, and on the 12th was of great use on the right by the way he disposed and led his men. Captain Dennis, commanding the Surveyors' Scouts, did excellent service and deserves great praise for the way in which he handled his men. Captain French,

commanding Scouts, whose loss we deeply deplore, displayed his usual dash and courage. Great praise is due to Brigade-Surgeon Orton and his subordinates for the excellent way in which the attendance and care of the wounded men was carried out.

Thanks are also due to the Rev. D. M. Gordon of the Presbyterian Church, who joined the 90th at Fish Creek Camp, and was with them during the fighting at Batoche, and the Rev. C. C. Whitcombe, Church of England, who joined the Grenadiers on the 16th of May, for their attention to the spiritual wants of the wounded and the rest of the troops. I forward herewith sketches of the position by Captain Haig, R.E., my A. Q. M.G.,

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

(Signed)

FRED. MIDDLETON,

Major General,

Commanding N. W. Field Force.

BATTLEFORD, May 26, 1885.

SIR,—I have the honour to forward herewith for the information of His Excellency the Governor General and yourself, Lieutenant-Colonel Otter's despatch, concerning his engagement with the Chief Poundmaker and his band on the 2nd of May last. Though Lieutenant-Colonel Otter made this attack under a misunderstanding of my orders on the subject, he and his men seem to have done their duty well, and are deserving of great praise, and had the force been larger the consequence might have been more decided.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

(Signed) FRED. MIDDLETON,

Major-General,

Commanding Canadian Militia and
Forces in the Field, N. W.
Territory.

*From Lieut.-Col. Otter, Commanding Battleford Column, N. W. F. F.,
to Major-General Middleton, Commanding Militia of Canada.*

SIR,—I have the honour to report that having learned on the 29th ult., from my scouts, that a force of Cree and Stony Indians, numbering about two hundred men, were camped near the reserve of the former tribe some thirty-eight miles from here, and subsequently that Poundmaker, the Cree Chief, was hesitating between peace and war, the latter eventuality depending upon his being able to obtain assistance from Big Bear's tribe, I felt it necessary that

definite action should be taken in order to make Poundmaker declare himself and prevent a junction of the forces of the two chiefs.

I determined on a reconnaissance in force, and left Battleford on Friday, the 1st inst., at 3 p.m., with the following troops, viz:—

75 Mounted Police, of whom fifty were mounted, Captain Neale.

80 "B" Battery R. C. A., Major Short.

45 "C" Company I. S. C., Lieutenant Wadmore.

20 G. G. Foot Guards, Lieutenant Gray.

60 Queen's Own Rifles, Captain Brown, including the Ambulance Corps of same regiment.

45 Battleford Rifles, Captain Nash.

One gatling gun and two seven-pounders belonging to police, the latter being selected as more easy of transport than the nine-pound guns, and a train of 48 waggons to carry men, rations and stores.

Halting at 8 p.m., I waited nearly four hours until the moon rose, and then pushed on through the night, reaching at day break the enemy's camp which was seen on the higher of two hills partially surrounded by a wide ravine, with a large creek running through it. Crossing the creek, our advanced guard the scouts and police were almost at the top of the lower hill before our presence was discovered, and the general alarm sounded; hardly had our scouts gained the crest of the hill when the advanced part of the enemy was met, who opened fire upon our men with vigour—the police immediately extended on the brow, and the guns, supported by "B" Battery, were pushed forward into the same line, opening fire with shrapnel on the camp. The Indians, who had evidently been taken by surprise, very quickly gathered themselves together and attempted to surround us; so large was their force that it required the whole of ours to be placed in the fighting line to meet the attack. Taking advantage of the cover afforded by the many small coulees and ravines surrounding our position, a most vicious and determined cross fire was poured in upon our men, which at first proved most destructive, owing to carelessness in exposing themselves. Soon, however, we followed the example of our foes and made the most of any cover that was obtainable, and in point of accurate shooting quickly demonstrated our ability to cope with them.

The disposition of our force was as follows: In the centre of the front line and just behind the brow of the hill was the gatling flanked on either side by a seven-pounder brass gun, all under the personal supervision of Major Short, ably assisted by Captain Rutherford. The support of these guns consisted of the Garrison division of "B" Battery; immediately to the rear, resting in a slight declivity, were the horses of the police and the waggon train; these were so well placed by Captain Neale that only two casualties

occurred through the day, viz., the loss of two horses, one of the waggon train and Captain Rutherford's charger. On either flank of the artillery were the police; to the right and right rear was "C" Company and detachment of guards; to the left, lying on a lower ledge of the hill and extending nearly to the creek was the Queen's Own, and protecting the right rear and ford was the company of Battleford Rifles. The positions thus described were, with some slight changes, retained by these corps more or less throughout the action.

Shortly after the fight became general, a rush was made by the enemy for the gatling, but was sharply repulsed by a party from the police and artillery gallantly headed by Major Short, and four Indians were killed.

The trail of one of the guns now unfortunately gave way, rendering that valuable arm practically useless; excellent practice was, however, made by the other guns, assisted, whenever opportunity offered, by the gatling. The other gun shared a similar fate later in the day.

Our men had now fairly settled down to their work, and in the most cool, collected and praiseworthy manner went about forcing the enemy to abandon their numerous points of advantage and cover.

The right rear which took in the ford was menaced, and a part of the Battleford Rifles under Captain Nash, assisted by individual men of "C" Company Governor's Guards and Q. O. R., with Constable Ross (chief Scout) of the police, undertook to clear the coxees at that point; this they did most effectually, capturing four ponies whose riders were shot by them.

A similar duty had now to be performed on our left rear which was entrusted to parties of the Queen's Own and Battleford Rifles, and proved one of the sharpest brushes of the day. The enemy's fire here was, however, only partially subdued, as there remained a few men whom neither bullets nor shells seemed to reach, and who were only dislodged at the end of the day by sending Ross with his scouts by a long detour to the rear and flanking them.

At eleven o'clock, that is, six hours after the beginning of the engagement, our flank and rear were clear, but the position we occupied was not tenable over night, while both guns were practically useless through broken trails, and the wounded required proper attention. Further, the object of the reconnaissance had been accomplished, inasmuch as he had declared his intentions, but Big Bear, or at least his men, had effected a junction before my arrival, as the number of the enemy was fully five hundred fighting men including some fifty half-breeds.

I therefore concluded to withdraw and return at once to Battleford, in case a counter attack might be made on that place—placing the

Battleford Rifles on the opposite side with one of the maimed guns, the wagons, dead—save Private Osgoode, G.G.F. Guards, whose body had rolled into a deep ravine and could not be recovered—and wounded were taken safely over the creek, followed in turn by the various corps from their respective positions. A few of the enemy, on perceiving our withdrawal, followed to the edge of the ravine, but were quickly driven back by the gatling under Major Short, which brought up the rear, and two rounds from the seven-pounders with the Battleford Rifles, under Captain Rutherford, both of which rounds had to be fired with the gun bound up with rope and splints to keep it together. The crossing was effected without the slightest loss, and the enemy failed to follow, although, had they done so, much delay and loss of life might have been entailed upon us, as the country was favourable to them.

Too much praise cannot be given to the officers, non-commissioned officers and men engaged throughout the whole action, for their admirable coolness and gallantry. The circumstances were most trying to raw troops, who, without sleep or breakfast, found themselves opposed to a cunning and determined enemy thoroughly acquainted with the ground, adopting a new style of warfare, and in numbers nearly double.

Where all behaved so well it is difficult to select those deserving of special mention, but I should not be doing my duty did I not bring to your notice the names of a few whose conduct came under my especial observation.

Major Short, R.C.A., by his plucky charge already mentioned no doubt saved the gatling, and throughout the day proved himself the beau ideal of an officer; he seemed to bear a charmed life as he coolly stood in the front lines working his guns.

Sergeant-Major Watton, N. W. M. Police, was another whose brilliant example and dogged courage gave confidence and steadiness to those within the sound of his voice.

Constable Ross, N. W. M. Police, our chief scout, was always ready to lead a dash or take his place in the skirmish line, in fact he seemed everywhere and at the proper time.

Lieutenant Brock, Q.O.R., most pluckily led the party to clear our left rear, and Sergeant McKell, Privates Acheson and Lloyd of the same corps, distinguished themselves by assisting the wounded to places of safety in the face of heavy fire. Private Lloyd himself being wounded in this duty.

The Ambulance Corps of the Queen's Own was particularly prominent in answering the numerous calls from the front for assistance, many times having to traverse ground that was raked by the enemy's fire.

Brigade Surgeon Strange, I.S.C., and Surgeon Lesslie, Q.O.R., rendered willing and valuable assistance to the wounded, both on

the field and in the temporary hospital that was established in the waggon laager.

To my personal staff, Lieutenant Sears, I. S. C., Brigade Major, and Captain Mutton, Q. O. R., Brigade Quarter-Master, I owe many thanks, for their boldness, promptness and assiduity in executing the orders given them.

In Lieutenant-Colonel Herchmer, N. W. M. Police, I had a most valuable assistant, and not only in the action of Saturday, but throughout our march from Swift Current to Battleford, he displayed the most sterling qualities of a soldier; while the men of his command have time and again proved themselves as invaluable to my force.

Attached I beg to hand you an official list of the dead and wounded, with the causes of their death and nature of wounds.

All the wounded are, I am glad to say, doing well at the time I write.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

(Signed) W. D. OTTER, Lieutenant-Colonel,
Commanding Battleford Column.

BATOCHÉ, 13th May, 1885.

From Captain and Bt. Major Smith, commanding "C" Co., Infantry School Corps, to General Middleton, commanding Canadian Militia.

SIR,—I have the honour to report that in accordance with Field Force Order No. 1, of the 6th inst., I, on the 7th instant, proceeded with the detachment of "C" Company, Infantry School Corps, present under my command (two Officers and thirty-one N. C. O. and men) on board of the steamer "Northcote," and in the afternoon dropped down to Gabriel Dumont's crossing, where we anchored and remained till the morning of the 9th.

In addition to "C" Company, there were on board, Mr. Bedson, Chief Transport Officer; Captain Wise, A. D. C., wounded at Fish Creek; three sick Officers, viz.: Lieutenant Hugh J. Macdonald, of the 90th, and Lieutenants Elliott and Gibson of the Royal Grenadiers; Doctor Moore and Mr. Pringle, of the Medical Staff; several men of the supply and transport service, a newspaper correspondent, and several residents of the country, who, under protection of the troops, were returning to their homes. All these were pretty well armed, and were able to bring about fifty rifles into action. (Two large barges laden with supplies were in tow.) After embarking I found that the vessel had been partially prepared for defence, but not, as I considered, sufficiently; so the 8th was employed in adding to the defences by piling up sacks of oats, boxes of meat, &c.

Early on the morning of the 9th we prepared to move, and all on board were assigned to their positions. Mr. Bedson was in charge of the boat and supplies, and from him the master took his orders, and I took the general command of the troops on the main deck. The master was instructed to anchor a little above Batoche. He was aware that a wire cable was stretched across the river at that place, and he knew that there was a danger of its catching the boat, and he was warned to be on the lookout for it.

A little after 6 a.m. we moved down stream to a point about two miles above Batoche, when finding that we were likely to reach that place before the hour named by you, 8 a.m., we anchored, and at 7:40 again moved on, and immediately afterwards the boat was fired upon from both banks of the river. For a time we did not reply, but the rebel fire soon became hotter, and we commenced both independent and volley firing, and this we continued without intermission till some distance below Batoche, partly to keep down the opposing fire, and partly to lead the enemy to believe that our force was much larger than it really was. As we passed Batoche the fire was specially heavy, and I heard a crash as if a portion of the upper deck had been carried away. About two miles below that place the rebel fire slackened, and I ordered the "cease fire," and shortly afterwards we came to anchor. I then learned that the smoke stacks and the steam whistle had been swept down by the ferry cable, and were lying on the deck; that the master and the pilot, who had both been in the wheel-house, were in a state of great trepidation; and that Mr. Pringle, of the Medical Staff, and Vinen, a transport officer's assistant, had been wounded. Finding that we were so far down the river, I asked the master why he had not followed his instructions, when he explained that owing to the heavy fire he could not manage the boat, and got on the cable before he was aware of it. I then directed him to go up stream again, but he objected that that was impossible as, the smoke stacks being gone, there was danger of setting fire to the vessel, and besides, that it was unsafe for him to go into the pilot house. Steps were at once taken to repair this damage, and two short stacks, made from one, were got into place. That being done the next difficulty was the pilot house. The steersman positively refused to go into it. We then persuaded him to set his carpenter at it. Material was carried up, and the carpenter was on the house, at work, when several shots came from the west shore, one of which hit him in the ankle and imbedded itself in the foot, and we found that some of the enemy had crept along the west side of the river, and, under cover of the bank, fired on every man who showed himself on board. This put an end to the work, for, as the master told me, it was impossible again to induce his crew to come on deck. The steam whistle having been carried away, we were left without our means of signal-

ling to the troops on shore; the boat authorities would not undertake to replace it, so volunteers were called for, when Private Coombes of "C" Company and one of the boat hands volunteered to put it up, and this they did successfully under a fire from the banks, and without, I am glad to say, any injury to themselves. In the course of the afternoon Mr. Bedson learned that one of his men had acted as a river pilot, and that he would be willing to take the wheel. Accordingly we proposed to the master that this should be done; but we were again met with objections, and after some talk, we concluded that the proposed pilot would not be able to work satisfactorily with the engineer, so, after consultation with Mr. Bedson and Captain Wise, it was decided to remain in our present position all night, and await possible communication from you. Strong guards were then placed and every preparation made to meet any possible attack from the shore. During the night the enemy continued to fire on the boat from both banks, but we abstained from replying. On the following morning, Sunday, Mr. Bedson and I again urged the master to move. He still pleaded the weakness of the pilot house, but finally, with great reluctance, said that he would do so if we would make it bullet proof. Mr. Bedson then set his men to work; with the assistance of my men, material was got up, and in the course of the afternoon, the wheel-house was made satisfactory to the pilot. During all this time firing from the shore continued at intervals, but as our men worked from the inside, they were not seen, and were in danger only from chance bullets.

The question then was, shall we go up stream or down? We were anxious to go to Batoche. The master said that he could not with safety go up with the barges in tow, and that he was getting out of wood and must take on more before he could remain anywhere long. We then decided to run down to the Hudson's Bay Ferry, leave the barges there, take on wood and sufficient supplies for the column, and return at once to Batoche. About 6:30 p.m., under a fire from the shore, we weighed anchor and proceeded down the river a few miles, and at dusk anchored for the night. At day light next morning we again moved, but had little more than started when we ran on a sand bar and were delayed some three hours. Finally, without any further mishap, we reached the Hudson's Bay Ferry about 3 p.m. Here we found the steamer "Marquis." She had arrived from Prince Albert that morning, and Mr. Bedson having decided to bring her up the river, in company with the "Northcote," steps were at once taken to complete her outfit and make her more defensible; and I directed Mr. White-Fraser, commanding the Mounted Police at that post, to send an officer in charge of her with as large a force of men as he could spare from his command. This he did, and himself proceeded in charge. My orders to both boats were to start up the river at dawn next morning, but owing to delays of one

kind and another, it was 8 o'clock before we got off. On the way up the steering apparatus of the "Marquis" became damaged, and the "Northcote" had to take her in tow. This made our progress very slow, but without any further accident we reached Batoche about 8 p.m., just too late to take part in the splendid victory of yesterday.

Before closing this report, I beg to call your attention to the zeal and energy shown by Mr. Bedson on this occasion; his services were valuable in the highest degree; also to the support and advice which I received from Captain Wise, your aide-de-camp. His coolness and courage were remarkable. Notwithstanding his wound, he persisted in remaining in the cabin, the most exposed part of the boat, and his example did much to give confidence to all on board. The other officers also were very active and vigilant, the non-commissioned officers and men worked to my entire satisfaction, and the civilians on board, except the crew, took part in the fight with a zeal which could not be surpassed.

Our weakness lay in the fact that the master, pilot and engineer were aliens, and that the crew were civil employes and not enlisted men.

The wounded—I am glad to say that their injuries were not serious—were sent on from the ferry to Prince Albert by waggon.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

H. SMITH, Captain and Bt. Major,
Commanding "C" Co., Infantry School Corps.

CAMP FORT PITT,
May 28th, 1885.

To Major-General Middleton,
Commanding.

SIR,—On the morning of the 25th, from intelligence received from Captain Oswald, advanced scout, that the ruins of Fort Pitt were still burning, with a force of Indians in the neighbourhood, I pushed on the first ten miles and reached Fort Pitt without opposition. I sent scouts in every direction. The Reverend Canon McKay and the Reverend John McDougall crossed the river with scouts, they reported tracks made by white women's feet and found slippers. I immediately made preparations to cross the river. Next day I received information that Major Steele, commanding advanced scouts to the east on north side of the river, had been fired upon about ten miles distant from Fort Pitt, two Indians were killed and their ponies captured; one of the Indians wore the Queen's medal and is said to be the head man who commenced the outbreak at

Saddle Lake. Meanwhile I had sent Major Perry with twenty police to reconnoitre south side of river. He is still absent. I subsequently received a report from Major Steele that the Indians were in force on his front; the scouts counted one hundred and eighty-seven lodges. I immediately marched with all the troops at my disposal, after leaving a company of the 65th to fortify and protect what remained of Fort Pitt, with the camp equipage and stores I left behind. Mustering one hundred and ninety-five rank and file infantry, twenty-nine cavalry and one gun, wishing to advance quickly I used all the available waggons to carry Winnipeg Light infantry detachment, and sent 65th detachment by river on flat boat. On reaching Major Steele and his scouts, I corralled the waggons and advanced four miles and a half and found the enemy occupying a very advantageous position; and, signalling for reinforcements, I immediately attacked and drove them from their position without loss on my part. Major Steele with the North-West Police and Scouts under his command carried the position on the left with the assistance of one company of infantry of the Winnipeg Light Infantry. The field gun, under Captain Strange and Sergeant O'Connor, North-West Mounted Police, and manned by a detachment of Winnipeg Light Infantry, made excellent practice. I was not able to wait for the junction of the 65th, who left the boats and advanced with alacrity. I followed the enemy's trail until darkness was approaching, through a terribly thick and difficult country where I could scarcely find space to corral the waggons and horses. The force being without tents, bivouacked under arms without camp fires.

At day break on the 28th I again moved forward, finding numerous traces of recent trails joining the Indian forces from every direction. About 7:30 a.m., I found the enemy occupying an impregnable position in the forks of the Red Deer and little Red Deer, presenting a salient with a natural glacis crowned with bush and rifle-pits along the crest, the Red Deer River, which expands into a muskeg, covering the front and flanks of the position, which extended about three miles. I deployed the little force at my disposal, throwing forward Major Steele, Winnipeg Mounted Infantry dismounted, and scouts, and 65th detachment under Colonel Hughes, and half Winnipeg Light Infantry extending on their right, remaining in reserve. Colonel Osborne Smith commanding reserves, Major Hutton, Alberta Mounted Rifles, covering right flank. The gun under Captain Strange and Sergeant Owen made excellent practice, silencing several rifle pits. I corralled the waggons in rear. Finding the direct attack in front impracticable, I ordered Major Steele to retire his men, mount and make a detour to endeavour to turn the enemy's right flank while occupying their attention on the front. After being absent for some time he returned, and reported the enemy's

position extending for a mile and a half, with a muskog in front impassable for his men, the enemy's position being about three miles in extent and defended, the scouts informed me, by at least six hundred men, some of whom crept through the wood around me and opened fire upon the waggons, corralled in rear. The teamsters, however, under Captain Wright, 43rd Regiment, remained steady under fire. I judged it advisable to retire to more open ground. This was carried out by the forces with perfect deliberation, the gun under Captain Strange firing until the last moment, the enemy's fire dying away almost; the return being covered by Major Steele's men dismounted, we were not molested. They retired to open ground six miles distant, where they corralled the waggons and turned out the horses to graze, and cooked provisions for the men. Our loss is very slight considering the fire we were under, the men taking excellent cover:—

65th Battalion:

Private Le Mai, shot through the lungs.

Private Marcotte, wounded seriously but not dangerously.

Constable J. McRea, N. W. M. P., shot through the leg.

All the troops did their duty to my entire satisfaction. Thanks are specially due to Brigade-Major Dale, Major Steele, Commanding Cavalry, and Colonel Osborne Smith and Colonel Hughes, Commanding Battalions; Captain Wright, Supply officer; Major Boulton, Commanding Bridging party; Surgeon Pennyfather, made arrangements for the field hospital.

T. B. STRANGE, Major-General,
and Colonel Commanding Field Force.

Lieut.-Col. Boulton, Officers and Men of Boulton's Mounted Infantry:

It is with feelings of thankfulness and joy that we, the residents of the county of Russell, welcome you home from the scene of the recent rebellion, where you so faithfully and unflinchingly performed your part in quelling the disturbance that had at one time every appearance of becoming a serious and disastrous war.

We have viewed with great satisfaction and pride your gallant conduct when under fire during the rebellion, and also the fortitude with which you endured the great hardships necessarily incident to the campaign, and desire to convey to you our hearty congratulations on your safe return.

To you, Lieutenant-Colonel Boulton, the Dominion of Canada owes a debt of gratitude which no material reward for the voluntary offer of your services in so perilous and arduous an undertaking can repay.

When that offer was made, your many friends in other parts of Canada as well as in Manitoba felt that succour was at hand from

the proper quarter, and they were not surprised at the prompt response made by the brave men who followed you and who acquitted themselves so nobly.

From the time of your departure as a troop for the front, many eyes anxiously watched your movements, and many hearts followed you on your forced and weary ride, as the feeling became general that no small share of the victory that must eventually come would be due to you, and in this surely the fondest hopes of all have been realized.

We regret that, while you are to be congratulated on your comparatively few casualties, considering the position you occupied in the different engagements, some of you have suffered injuries which will be permanent.

We desire to place on record the deep sorrow we feel for those who have fallen, and our sincere sympathy with you in the loss of two such brave comrades, and with their friends in their great grief; but it is with pride we think of them as having fallen like soldiers, and we assure you that their names will never be forgotten.

Signed on behalf of the residents of the county of Russell.

DAVID M. KINNAIRD, Secretary.
G. L. SMELLIE, Chairman.

Russell, July 31st, 1885.

To Major Boulton, Officers and Men of Boulton's Mounted Infantry

SOLDIERS AND COUNTRYMEN.—The citizens of Birtle and the people of this district enjoy the privilege of giving you a cordial reception on your return from the dangerous expedition in which you have been engaged, and conveying to you our sense of obligation for the services you have rendered and our very high appreciation of the courage and general soldierly deportment with which you have been credited in the report of Major-General Middleton to the Government. The readiness with which you responded to the call of your country; the rapidity of your preparation for fight; the abundance of your resources in the time of difficulty, and your gallantry in the contest, have excited the astonishment and admiration of those most experienced in warfare. As citizens of the North-West it was your right to stand in the front of the battle and in the face of the foe, and most nobly have you done your duty.

When you left us a few months ago, we were impressed with a deep sense of anxiety as to what might be the result of your first military experience. We fully recognized the subtlety and fighting ability of the foes you were to engage; but we cherished a fond hope and a lively expectation, knowing that the prayers of the Christian church and the Christian people of the Dominion were constantly presented to the God of battles for your preservation, and remembering that you were young Canadians—that you inherited in a

direct line the blood, the bravery, the pluck and endurance of the defenders of our flag in the brave days of old. This cherished hope has now been realized, and to-day we join in tendering you our hospitalities, our recognition of your bravery, and our grateful appreciation of the services you have rendered to us and to our common country. While all your comrades in arms are receiving similar acknowledgments from the people of the Eastern portion of the Dominion, we feel a just pride in being satisfied, from the reports that have reached us, of your having always been at the front in the most important engagements, as well as having filled the most dangerous posts to which your particular branch of the service, as mounted men, was exposed, that your soldierly qualities are second to none, and this fact makes it peculiarly gratifying to us to tender you this hearty welcome home.

In our gratitude and joy we have, however, one dark cloud. Your muster-roll is not complete. Some of your companions have proved that the path of glory leads but to the grave, and our home circles are not all unbroken. The bereaved ones have our earnest sympathy and fervent prayers for consolation in this their dark hour; and while we have a cheer for the victors we have also a kindly tear for those who are called to weep.

To you, Major Boulton, and the men of your troop, these sentiments are offered in the hope that the services you have rendered to the Dominion will show to the mother country that Canadians are worthy sons of the worthy sires who defended the old flag in the days gone by, and secure to us the character of a self-reliant and prosperous young nation.

Signed on behalf of the District.

J. S. CRAWFORD,

Mayor of Birtle.

To Major Boulton, Officers and Men of Boulton's Mounted Infantry.

SIRs.—It gives us great pleasure to welcome you to this, one of the oldest villages in the North-West, upon your return to peace and happiness, after undergoing the hardships and vicissitudes of the late campaign.

While regretting the necessity of your presence there, we desire to have the honour of congratulating you and your men on your success as soldiers and patriots. You were one of the first who saw the necessity of immediate and prompt action in raising a mounted corps, and the men under your command have shown themselves worthy of their commander, fearless in danger and anxious to do their duty as soldiers and Canadians; and as we eagerly scanned the papers for news from the front, and read of the success of our boys, it sent a thrill of pleasure to our hearts to know that you, with whom nearly all of us are acquainted, were always in advance

here, there, and everywhere. When we recall the words of Lord Nelson, "England expects that every man this day shall do his duty," we feel a just pride in being able to say to you and your men that you have done your duty nobly and well. But while addressing you who are here with us, let us not forget those who have fallen in defence of our constitution, and, as we drop a silent tear over their graves, we feel a consolation in knowing that they died a noble death. And now let us express the wish that your services may not be required again in the field of battle, but that as you have returned to your homes tired and weary after the severe campaign, you may enjoy the well-earned rest which you so nobly merit.

Please accept this humble address, which expresses in a feeble manner, indeed, our appreciation of your efforts and success in the field.

Signed on behalf of the citizens of Shoal Lake and vicinity.

JOHN TEMPLETON,
HUGH MCKAY,
HENRY W. RAYMER.

Shoal Lake, August 7th, 1885.



LIST OF OFFICERS AND MEN

*Comprising the North-West Field Force which suppressed
the Rebellion of 1885.*

REFERENCES:—Killed in action, * Died from wounds, ** Wounded in action, † Injured;

Commander in Chief—Major General Sir F. Middleton, G.C.M.G., C.B.	Acting Q.M.G.—Captain Hald, R.E.
Chief of Staff—Lord Melgund.	Brigade Major—Captain G. H. Young.
A.D.C.—Capt. H. G. Wise.	“ “ C. G. Harstone.
Lieutenant—A. E. Doucet.	Brigade Surgeon—Dr. G. J. Orton.
Lieutenant—H. C. Freer.	“ “ Dr. E. A. Graveley.
Commanding Artillery—Lt.-Col. C. E. Montzambert	Chief Transport Officer—S. L. Bodson.
Infantry Brigadier—Lt.-Col. Van Strau- benzle.	Assistant Tr. Off.—J. E. Secretan.
D.A.G.—Lt. Col. C. F. Houghton.	“ “ Major Kirwan.
Acting D.A.G.—Major H. Smith.	Supply Officer—Mr. Underwood.
	Orderly Officer—Major Street.
	Camp Quarter-Master—Geo. F. Cole.
	Chief Interpreter—Mr. Houris.

“A” Battery Royal Canadian Artillery.

Capt. J. Peters	Gunner J. Couture	Gunner J. Marshall
C. W. Drury	R. Chabot	J. McGrath
Lieut. V. R. Rivers	J. Cagy	A. W. Marshall
J. A. G. Hudson	N. Charpentier **	M. Maloney
Staff Sergt. W. Maswinney †	F. Corbett	C. McCarthy
E. H. Walling	Wm. Cook *	F. Moller
J. C. Cornish	G. Davust	W. Mackney
Sergt. J. Scott	A. Dionne	H. de Manelly *
A. Mulrany	W. Dolan	E. McGuire
T. Newnam	J. Fetherston	G. Mercier
Corp. T. K. Smith	F. Fannon	A. Malvy
J. Melton	J. W. Foster	J. March
Bomb. A. Maringer	W. S. Fairbanks †	A. Moras
W. Grant	T. Forster	C. Morine
C. E. Long	G. Ganower	N. Ouellette †
J. Callaghan	A. Giroux	J. O'Grady
Actg. Bomb. C. Wolfe	J. Gotren	H. Paquet
J. Staples	F. Hamilton	W. Phillips *
J. S. Bridgford	G. Hastie	W. McD. Prenter
S. Parkhill	P. Hogues	J. Rousseau
D. H. Taylor †	J. Harrison †	T. Roach
T. McGuire	R. Hartsborn	T. Radding
J. Shaw	J. Harrington	D. Saugier
A. Gauvrenu	A. Hebert	W. Smith
J. E. Brydges	A. Inrie †	T. J. Stout †
C. Armsworth **	M. Kennedy	W. Shaley
Gunner B. Asselin †	Jas. A. King	J. Slade
J. Blais	E. King	J. Slater
A. Bertrand	W. Kingsley	M. Twoky †
B. Beaudry	T. Kelly	J. Turner †
T. Begin	A. Lablhev	A. Turdiff
N. Bois	T. Lawtor	J. Wallis
Fk. Barnes	J. Laroquin	A. D. Wadillo
M. Coyne	F. Langlois	T. Webster
W. O. Cooper	W. Langarell †	M. J. Wilson †

Attached to "A" Battery from Volunteer-Corps and who volunteered their services to proceed to the North-West.

Bomb. A. S. Boutillier, No. 2 Battery Halifax G.A.	Gun, W. Y. Woodman, Digby Battery †	Sergt. Thos. Richardson, No. 4 Battery N. B. Brigade G.A.
Gunner H. T. Millie, No. 5 Bat- tery, Halifax G.A.	Eug. Molan, No. 3 Bat- tery Quebec G.A. †	Gun. Chas. Porter, Yarmouth Battery.

Winnipeg Field Battery.

Maj. E. W. Jarvis
Capt. L. W. Coutlee
Lieut. G. H. Young
2nd Lieut. G. H. Ogilvie
Surgeon A. Codd
Vet.-Sgn. J. G. Rutherford
Sergt.-Maj. T. Nixon, jr
Quar. Mas. S. G. Leask
Par.-Sergt. F. C. Dickson
Hosp.-Sergt. A. Farnsworth
Pay-Sergt. E. Deidage
Sergt. F. Quessly
T. H. Pernice
W. R. Nussey
T. Gravesley
Corp. J. W. Keeler
C. A. Boulthbee

Corp. R. Thomson
W. H. Breune
Bomb. C. D. Rickard
D. E. Perry
C. A. Booth
Gun. or Driv. F. H. Boxer
F. W. Boulthbee
W. M. Crawford
C. F. Corbett
R. T. Halkin
W. J. Edwards
J. H. Evans
Farnham
E. Foster
G. F. Gilpin
G. D. Jarvis

Gun. or Driv. E. Knowlton
E. D. Leaky
J. Leitch
A. McGregor
E. D. McQueen
T. A. Moore
A. Norquay
J. W. Radiger
J. Richardson
H. W. Rowan
C. Stewart
W. J. Stinson
J. M. Suttle
A. Walker
S. J. Wood
G. Slack Wood

"Boulton's Mounted Infantry"—No. 1 Russell Troop.

Maj. Charles Arkell Boulton
Quar.-Mas. and Pay-Mas. Geo
J. Cox, Russell,
Surgeon F. N. Robson
Dresser Mr. Kinlock
Capt. M. Gardiner
E. Brown
G. Campbell
Arthur C. D. Pigott
Vet. R. Murray
Colour-Sergt. Alex. Stewart
Sergt. H. Allbright
Arthur B. E. Kaye
Corp. J. Barton
E. A. Harriott
Interp. A. McArthur
Farr. Sergt. D. Galtacher
Quar.-Mas. Sergt. D. Smith
Trooper W. J. Henderson
R. McCallum
A. Denmark
W. H. Baker
W. Dusklin

Trooper A. Warnock
D. Hartley
J. Mathison
E. Little
W. Scott
E. A. Goldstone
M. S. Vankoughnet
M. Gamble
J. Walker
Corp. Fk. Fisher
E. W. Brins
W. Gordon
C. A. Saunders
Trooper C. Warner
F. J. Thompson †
J. Langford †
V. Bruce †
M. Hewitt
F. Filby
J. Hyde
D. Baker †
H. B. Ferrin †

Trooper E. Gater
J. Williamson
C. M. Robinson
C. McLarcan †
J. Davidson
E. W. Early
F. J. Hill
C. J. Johnstone
Fk. Archer
J. L. Bucknell
G. Macdonald
Hon. C. Manners
C. Philbs
E. McLorg
H. C. Bass
N. Ross
Fk. Vissell
H. Fish
G. Neilson
V. Hutchinson
J. Harwin
J. Toogood

"Boulton's Mounted Infantry"—No. 2 Birtle Troop.

Capt. J. A. Johnston	Trooper G. Hall	Trooper H. B. Bied
Adj't. H. Gough	J. Bolton	W. Crawford
Colour Serg't. H. Wood	D. McLean	R. Lane
Serg't. E. Dutton †	P. Roberts	J. B. Pentland
W. Ball	C. Roberts	J. Richardson
Corp. T. Selby	G. Robertson	H. B. Savin
T. Logan	W. M. Morrison	J. Thompson
Trooper C. King †	D. Johnstone	A. Walker
J. M. McNeil	R. K. Claxerling	Serg't. J. Anderson
Joseph Barrett	H. Hay	H. Travis
E. Mahaffy	C. E. Bagshaw	J. Y. Ormsby
W. Doig	A. J. Spiers	D. Melvor
J. Flynn	W. C. Stewart **	H. R. Mitchell
T. Nell	G. Bristol	K. DeBallinhard
C. T. Moyle	A. D. Price	S. McKenzie
G. Lyons	W. Taylor	J. Pochs
G. Fisher	H. Gibson	R. Reid
H. Wincaris	W. Green	M. McLoughlin
W. S. Ashe	E. O. G. Head	

Roll of Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Men of "C"
School of Infantry, who were part of the column
under Major-General Middleton's immediate
command in the North-West.

Capt. & Bt. Maj. H. Smith	Private E. J. Macdonald	Private E. J. Mayes
Lieut. A. Y. Scott, Q. G. R. (attached).	F. Dunn	R. Taylor
Colour Serg't. R. Cumming †	J. H. Lowe	E. F. Malone
Serg't. J. Calladine	R. S. Lye	W. Barber
J. E. Burns	J. W. Craigh	W. Taylor
Rgt. W. F. Burnham	J. Hagger	W. J. Morrison
Corp. D. C. Williamson	R. H. Dunn †	W. H. Woods
C. Peters	J. Strong	J. Reid
Loc.-Corp. J. Peterkin	T. Neilly	J. Hayter
Private H. Morrison	R. Jones †	H. O'Neill
S. Gilmore	Fr. E. Bird	E. Harris †
C. Coombs	E. J. McDonnell †	W. H. Holmes
W. H. Price	H. Jones †	E. Cameron
G. Graham	J. E. Tingman	R. J. Watson **

French's Scouts.

Capt. J. French *	Private J. McDonald	Private W. McDonald
Lieut. W. Brittlebank (became captain after death of Capt. French).	R. Bowley	J. Lusted
Private C. Funnies	W. R. C. Passy	J. Page
M. Gifford	D. A. Starr	A. Morrow
C. Mahony	J. Sanderson	J. McKay
A. K. Emery	E. Morton	G. Wardrope
J. R. C. Bowley	L. Lusted	J. McOrnt
C. R. Tyson	G. K. Allen †	J. Reid
H. P. E. Busden	G. Sayer	E. Thomas
J. W. McDougall	J. H. Sayer	R. S. Cook †
H. Smith	R. Tenyson	J. Vinen
	W. H. Hilson	A. Muir

Members of Dominion Land Surveyors Intelligence Corps.

Capt. J. S. Dennis
 Lieut. J. J. Burrows
 W. Small
 A. O. Wheeler
 G. H. Grabham
 L. R. Ord
 J. F. Garden
 W. Bosty
 B. J. Saunders
 J. K. McLean
 C. E. Wolfe
 N. C. Derry
 J. A. Macklock
 J. McLatchar
 W. Crawford
 T. S. Gore
 A. W. Kippen *
 T. Fawcett

Act. Ass. Surg. C. S. Haultain
 Private I. Blanchett
 R. C. Woodly
 W. E. McKinsey
 J. F. Mosat
 F. W. Cumming
 J. P. A. Spruce
 A. Fawcett
 J. A. Milne
 W. B. Corcock
 H. D. Kelly
 W. B. Ord
 F. A. Martin
 A. Shepton
 C. Campbell
 H. J. Dennis
 J. Johnson
 W. F. Torrance

Private T. S. Russell
 A. E. Driscoll
 R. Anderson
 A. Hawes
 M. Morrison
 J. Hunt
 C. Popham
 J. M. McVicker
 W. Chalotier
 G. W. Campbell
 F. A. Distrow
 G. L. Garden
 T. Henderson
 F. Bourgeau
 A. R. Burns
 W. A. Giles
 Chas. B. Perry
 F. Shon

10th Royal Grenadiers.

Lieut.-Col. H. J. Grassett
 Maj. G. D. Dawson
 Adj., Capt. F. F. Manley
 Ass. Sgn. Dr. Bryson
 Ast. Qu. Mas., Lieut. W. Se
 Lowe
 Staff Serg. Hutchinsons
 Alf. Curran
 Act. Sergt.-Maj. J. S. Munroe
 Drum-Maj. W. Bowley
 Hosp. Sergt. D. Hamilton
 Pion. Sergt. C. W. Harbidge

Private G. Cook
 J. Richardson
 H. W. Smith
 G. Smith †
 R. Wiggins
 G. Wood
 G. White
 Sgt. M. Gaughan †
 Drum. J. Ring
 J. Myles
 Amb. J. Hunter
 A. Taylor
 Pion. G. Bradford
 Private Moberly
 J. Gray
 G. Congalton
 A. B. Curran
 S. H. Dye
 J. M. Egar †
 W. Fraser
 G. A. Gosley
 H. Green
 D. M. Haines
 H. J. Hare
 R. G. Henry
 J. Ibbotson
 J. J. Kilby
 J. McDonald
 E. Major
 J. R. Martin
 H. Milson †
 H. V. Mitchell
 J. H. Mitchell
 J. H. McDonald
 J. A. McKenzie
 J. A. McQuillan
 J. O'Malley
 G. Peters
 A. Price
 J. Quigley

NO. 2 COMPANY.

Capt. Jas. Mason †
 Lieut. A. M. Irving
 2nd Lieut. John D. Hay
 Colour Sergt. Johnston
 T. Lane
 Sergt. W. Metcalf
 W. Jack
 G. Nelson
 Corp. Geo. C. Moody
 James Wishart
 D. Farragher
 John Sinclair
 W. H. Coxon
 David Anderson
 Private Richard Cooke
 James Richardson
 Thos. A. Williams
 Robt. Reynolds
 John Smith
 John Moss
 Louis Stead †
 W. J. Cantwell †
 Charles W. Rogers
 Frank Rogers
 Arthur Ward
 Robert A. Stanley
 George Croucher
 Phillip Scougie
 John Griffin
 Fred. Petty
 Christ. Seirn
 Thomas Blake
 Benj. Pearson
 Albert Bruce
 Thomas Dean
 William Gibson
 Oscar Freemantle
 Samuel Downey

NO. 1 COMPANY.

Capt. F. A. Caston
 Lieut. D. M. Howard
 2nd Lieut. A. C. Gibson
 Colour Sergt. F. Frances
 Sergt. J. G. Goodman
 G. P. Magner
 R. Davis
 Corp. A. E. Moore
 J. G. Craig
 J. Foley †
 W. Rogers
 C. M. Thrush
 J. W. Bolton
 V. E. Ashdown
 W. W. Small
 Private T. J. Allan
 H. R. Allan
 A. E. Baines
 J. Baines
 J. W. Beattie
 C. Bixson
 H. Bosthe
 J. Boyd
 W. J. Carter

8th Royal Grenadiers—Continued.

Private Thomas Milne
 Wm. Hrythe
 D. Snell
 John Mitchell
 George Scully
 John Billinghurst
 Andrew Hardison
 Robert Thorpe
 Robert Newman
 Wallace Dossitt
 Patrick Cronin
 Wm. Richardson
 James Baxter
 Arthur Atkins
 Eli Jeffries
 Ernest Wordsell
 Thomas Stanley
 Albert Roberts
 John Reid
 James Marshall †
 John Streeton
 Ernest Newman
 W. D. Whiting
 Amb. Cps. S. Fearn
 J. Bee
 Pion. D. Shepherd
 Rgl. Thomas Cuthbert
 Geo. Baker
 Drum. Wm. Cuthbert
 Piber Hugh Burke

NO. 3 COMPANY.

Capt. O. L. Spence
 Lieut. W. C. Fitch *
 2nd Lieut. John Morrow
 Staff-Sergt. J. Hutchinson
 Colour Sergt. Wm. Dale
 Sergt. G. Knight
 W. Mesat
 John Nolan
 John Jamieson
 Corp. Robert Moore
 Robert Whitacre
 Thomas Johnston
 W. G. Fowler
 W. Taylor
 W. Marsh
 Robert Hovins
 George Dickson
 Wm. Butcher
 Lec.-Corp. Jas. Coulter
 Private E. J. Beeman
 George Brennan
 Alfred Burridge
 James Campbell

Private Albert Coburn
 Robert Cook †
 Richard Cullley
 William Drake
 Henry Fletcher
 Alfred Hambleton
 Arthur Hatch
 Thomas Hick
 Thomas Hunter
 Robert March
 Alfred Maude
 George Maude
 Thomas Metcalfe
 John Menary
 William Mitchell
 Thomas Moore *
 John Pollard
 Walter Randall
 Henry Riddle
 Henry Roberts
 Alfred Seovell †
 C. Spice
 John Stayne
 Robert Studham
 Thomas Taylor
 Adam Trotter
 Richard Tyler
 James Wylie
 John Welby
 A. Woodraffe
 James Woodward
 Pion. Lawrence Betz
 Amb. Corp. C. Haultain
 Percy Scharnschmidt
 Drum. John McDonald
 Wm. Holden
 Rgl. Frank Nixon
 Walter Inpay

NO. 4 COMPANY.

Capt. C. G. Harston
 Lieut. G. P. Elliot
 2nd Lieut. F. M. Michie
 Colour Sergt. F. W. Carson
 N. Cusick
 Sergt. J. Dent
 T. W. Mitchell
 F. Kitchener
 Corp. F. Godfrey
 E. W. Dent
 E. C. Currie
 T. McMullen
 J. Stainby
 W. Jeffries

Lec.-Corp. L. Judge
 Private H. Watson
 A. G. Ross
 H. Brisbane †
 R. Tipton
 W. J. Urquhart
 G. Phillips
 G. Tansley
 E. F. Simmons
 W. J. Delehanty
 J. Davis
 A. Gordon
 W. Roberts
 H. E. Pengan
 W. S. Hawkins
 J. Hughes
 I. Hughes
 M. Ross
 B. Bartchell
 J. Bennett
 F. G. McMurray
 J. Urquhart
 H. F. Joseph
 E. C. T. Doole
 F. Hughes
 S. Candlerwood
 E. Ross
 W. Egles
 J. Egles
 R. Dempster
 J. H. Fox
 W. Donnelly †
 G. F. Lenoir
 F. Hancy
 A. S. Martin †
 C. C. Hammond
 D. Harsby
 W. Colls
 S. Bennett
 C. McGreevy
 R. C. Campbell
 D. Smith
 F. J. Smythe
 J. M. McIlveen
 F. Smith
 Felix Hancy
 J. Cain †
 P. Biggan
 Amb. Corp. W. E. Mitchell
 C. Holman
 Pion. C. Gollback
 Rgl. T. Johnson
 J. Hume
 J. Bricksendon
 J. W. Marshall

30th Winnipeg Rifles.

Lieut.-Col. A. McKeand
 Maj. C. H. Boswell
in Buchan
 Sgn. G. T. Orton
 Ass.-Srg. J. M. Whittford
 Quar.-Mstr. L. C. McTavish
 Sergt.-Maj. J. Watson
 Q.M.S. Rogers
 F.M.S. E. K. Campbell
 Or. R. Cih, G. Broughtall
 Hosp. Serg. McKeown
 Bgl. Maj. H. Gooding
 Band Corp. F. C. Kennedy
 G. Bailey
 H. J. Kirk
 Band. J. A. Starratt
 E. Cann
 E. H. Bold
 A. Deritt
 C. O. Breach
 A. F. Crane
 J. Le Moens
 F. J. Dowkins
 W. Hinittay
 G. Downard
 W. Buchanan
 R. King
 J. Haper
 Q. W. Kennedy

NO. 1 COMPANY.

Maj. C. F. Forrest
 Lieut. H. J. Macdonald
 2nd Lieut. R. L. Sewell
 Act. Col.-Sergt. A. Buckler
 Sergt. E. G. Steele
 R. Macklin
 Corp. W. Kemp
 S. A. Doyle
 L. A. Maguire
 H. F. Thinker †
 Bgl. R. Buchanan
 J. Hardie
 Private G. B. Anderson
 J. Mason †
 E. Baron
 F. T. Brooks
 E. M. Bailey
 H. W. Blake
 J. Dean
 A. M. Ferguson *
 R. Dudgeon
 J. Mowat
 A. J. Howell
 Frank Hockell
 J. Hutcherson *

Private C. Kemp †
 W. Kitley
 W. Loughood
 G. H. Merritt
 S. Moffatt
 T. E. Mitchell
 G. D. McAllister
 G. McAllister
 E. Morris
 A. McNally
 A. W. Matthews †
 J. Morningson
 W. Odell
 J. Pickerton
 J. H. Polson
 J. Ridler
 W. Reid
 J. Sprout
 S. W. Shaw
 T. Thurman
 T. L. Southwick
 W. J. Watts
 J. H. Wooton
 J. Link
 E. M. Doyle
 J. Jones
 C. H. Bouchette †
 S. Playford
 J. Lamb

NO. 2 COMPANY.

Capt. H. W. Rattan
 Lieut. G. W. Stewart
 2nd Lieut. J. M. Hensley
 Colour Sergt. H. D. Cullock
 Sergt. C. H. Millican
 Corp. W. Bailey
 F. Johnson †
 G. Peterson
 Lee-Corp. H. B. Frenson
 Bgl. J. Buchanan
 R. L. Beatty
 Private W. J. Mowham
 T. Rogers
 A. W. Timewall
 D. Try
 J. H. Fisher
 C. Betts
 G. C. A. Bates
 E. Gillam
 R. J. Rogers
 T. Izard
 E. Moyson
 J. Roberts
 E. Lovell †
 A. W. Ancill

Private G. Wheeler *
 A. H. Wheeler
 E. Harrison
 G. Williams
 G. H. Chappell
 C. McMillan
 C. Peterkin
 J. W. C. Swan †
 W. C. Menzies
 J. Stovel
 J. M. O'Beilly †
 C. Wilkes
 F. Zimmerman
 W. G. Johnson
 E. W. Green
 S. Oliver
 J. Judd
 W. Hickey
 W. Wanstall
 A. Goslin
 D. W. Cowan

NO. 3 COMPANY.

Capt. W. A. Wilkes
 Lieut. H. Bolster
 2nd Lieut. C. Swinford **
 Colour Sergt. W. H. Cullin
 Sergt. F. E. Jakes
 James Teas
 Corp. J. Lethbridge †
 J. S. B. Code **
 J. D. Stephens
 Lee-Corp. E. W. Turner
 F. Mahony
 Bgl. G. J. McGriffin
 Private R. K. Allan
 R. Armstrong
 T. Boos
 G. Bouchette
 G. Cameron
 J. W. Curry
 W. T. Creighton
 W. H. Canniff †
 J. B. Chambers †
 J. Dowker
 H. H. Fraser
 J. Fraser
 J. H. Henden
 W. Hughes
 C. F. Huxell
 T. D. Leighton
 J. D. Lewis
 G. K. Malcolmson
 F. Morgan
 W. J. Mackay
 J. Mackay

50th Winnipeg Rifles—Continued.

Private M. McCormack
F. Nixon
M. B. Orde
J. E. Porter
W. J. Thera
W. E. Sistr
W. J. Tauso
E. Whitelaw
A. L. Young
R. E. Young
J. Snider

NO. 4 COMPANY.

Capt. C. A. Worsnop
Lieut. Z. Wood
H. M. Arnold
Colour Sergt. A. H. Smith
Sergt. W. Koss
T. Howard
W. B. Colgate
B. Simons
T. Richardson
H. Bowden
W. Gull
Rgt. Wertheim
Private J. McRobert
Kemp
Shaw
H. Ennis *
J. Koss
T. Dunn
Gousin
H. Denn
H. M. Morgan
McLachlan
D. Brundrit
Brush
Davis
Morris
Pritchard
Ferguson
Erikson
R. Hardisty **
J. Brown
Wardell
B. T. Cooper
W. H. D'Arcy
Zull
S. Edwards
Wainwright
M. Johnson

Private Hannah
W. Kestall
Graham
Mullins
McGorden
Grayburn

NO. 5 COMPANY.

Capt. R. J. Whitlaw
Lieut. E. G. Fiehe
2nd Lieut. A. E. McPhillips
Colour Sergt. R. C. Dickson
Sergt. T. W. Spearman
H. Cooke
Corp. W. Wane
J. Lockhart
W. Cooke
Rgt. H. Cattin
Private S. J. Smith
J. Wilkes
W. Eddies
O. L. Coombes
W. Burke
B. Penroy
M. Smith
W. J. Swine
W. J. Mills
C. Longman
J. Freeman
J. Killatt
E. Taylor
W. Dewry
B. Shanklin
J. W. Hopkins
A. Matheson
J. Hazlewood
G. Monk
W. F. Whollans
H. Dewray
F. Clinch
J. Matthews
L. H. Eyre
A. Johnson
K. Munroe
S. Keyser
A. C. Fisher
T. C. Woods
E. Kern
H. G. Buss
D. L. Macdonald

Private F. Benway
W. Radcliffe
H. Reynolds
W. Van Collt
A. F. Kejjadan
J. Paton

NO. 6 COMPANY.

Capt. W. Clarke †
Lieut. F. Campbell
H. C. Laurie
Colour Sergt. C. M. Mitchell
Sergt. T. Wright
T. S. Smith
Corp. J. Gillies
J. D. Marshall
H. Law
Lieut.-Corp. G. Grant
Private J. Pithlake
McPherson
A. Mowat
J. Mowat
D. Horn
Blackwood †
McIntosh
Scott
Laurie
K. Gillies
J. McDiarmid
A. Ross
J. Crown
J. Muir
Smith
D. Moore
Shaw
D. Hislop †
A. Watson
Bell
Mastig
McIntyre
Halden
A. McQueen
Dallas
A. Gilles
Mullis
G. Baxter
W. Wright
Stowman
J. Mowat
Rgt. R. D. Campbell

Midland Battalion from Midland District, Ontario.

Lieut.-Col. A. T. H. Williams
Major H. R. Smith
Maj., Lieut.-Col. Deacon
Adj. E. J. Fenton

Quar. Mas. Clromes
Sgt. Dr. Horsey
Sergt.-Maj. T. I. Spron
Q.M.'s Clk. L. V. Macdougall

Hosp. Sergt. D. Carson
O. Ras. Clk. J. Hooper
P.M.S. W. Stewart

Midland Battalion from Midland District, Ontario—Continued.

"A" COMPANY, BELLEVILLE.	Private G. Nadoo	Private Latimer
Capt. Lazler	R. Fredericks	Lee
Lieut. J. Halliwell †	W. McKee	Moyse
C. E. Kenny	E. Berg	Macdonald
Colour Sergt. Wrighton	E. Mitchell	Moore
Sergt. Madden	C. Rennie	Pratt
Alex. Robinson	C. Chase	A. Smith
Corp. H. James	T. Rennie	S. Smith
J. W. H. Belcher	C. Potter	Stacey
Halliwell †	W. Mills	Savage
Private Ed. Howard	J. Jacobs	Skinner
L. Wallbridge	W. Fraser	Turner
W. McDuire	J. Hill	Vetch
W. Haslett	G. Morrison	Williamson
W. Morton	W. Giddy	J. Wilson
T. Hammond	W. Thurston	W. A. Wilson
W. Arle	C. Thurston	Woods
C. W. Brandage	W. McGeogal	Porter
W. Livingstone	E. McGeogal	
J. Young	G. Burke	
L. Venn	G. Smith	
H. McCullough	R. Quackenbush	
W. Walsh	G. Armstrong	
W. G. Kerr	D. McDonald	
Geo. Gorow	G. Paine	
A. Thompson	S. Wood	
H. Smart	G. Hornbeck	
G. Cox	W. Medcalf	
L. Sales	J. Stroud	
J. E. Fry	E. Clifton	
C. F. Burnham	Egl. G. Dixon	
R. W. Baker		
B. Palmer		
C. Clapp		
W. Herrington		
J. Barlow		
C. E. Henderson		
Geo. Eves		
Jos. Keirl		
Geo. Wilson		
E. Hart		
S. M. Daly		
J. Connors		
J. Corbett		
W. H. Gordon		
Brodie		
Egl. J. Hamilton		
"B" COMPANY.		
Capt. Bonycastle		
Lieut. Given		
Tomlinson		
Colour Sergt. C. S. Strong		
Sergt. F. P. Storey		
A. Fraser		
Corp. G. Batchelor		
F. Prelling		
E. Fredericks		
Private T. C. Reynolds		
G. Odell		
T. Pope		
F. Nancarrow		
	"C" COMPANY, LINDSAY.	
	Maj. Hughes	
	Capt. Grace	
	Lieut. Laidlaw †	
	Colour Sergt. McMuntry	
	Sergt. Christie Hottel †	
	Corp. McKee	
	Hall	
	McMurchy	
	Private Barton †	
	Brown	
	Bentley	
	Crawford	
	Charlton	
	Bennett	
	Fryer	
	Fishley	
	Gregory	
	Gair	
	Gamble	
	Gallbraith	
	Higgins	
	Hepburn	
	Henry	
	Irwin	
	Just	
	Joffrey	
	Cayley	
	Keefe	
	Keegan	
	"D" COMPANY, HILLBROOK AND MANVERS.	
	Capt. Chas. Winslow	
	Lieut. J. V. Proston	
	Colour Sergt. F. McCurry	
	Sergt. J. Beatty	
	M. H. Sisson	
	Corp. R. Lamb	
	W. Guy	
	A. Hannah	
	Private J. Bateman	
	E. McCurry	
	C. Guy	
	E. Powell	
	J. Stainthorp	
	S. Storey	
	W. Gardiner	
	W. G. Young	
	Geo. Hughes	
	Geo. Butler	
	T. McLean	
	E. Brown	
	Jas. Bowden	
	Ira Nuttress	
	W. Powell	
	Thos. Fraser	
	Thos. Echill	
	Henry McGill	
	Albert Shoaler	
	W. Garnett	
	Fred. Cochrane	
	Geo. Jamieson	
	F. Leicester	
	G. Nields	
	John Hartley	
	K. Fraser	
	George Lockie	
	R. Barker	
	C. Greenwood	
	Geo. Peterbaugh	
	F. Cole	
	Lockhart	
	Egl. H. Sherwood	

Midland Battalion from Midland District, Ontario—Continued.

"E" COMPANY, FORT HOPE.

Maj. R. Dingwall
 Capt. T. B. Evans
 Lieut. W. Smart
 Private R. McGill
 W. McGill
 J. Brook
 Wm. Ross
 Robert Warner
 Wm. Downs
 W. Marcor
 F. Powers
 R. B. Richards
 D. Bonchue
 D. Spotton
 C. E. Hornel
 G. Gilchrist
 D. O'Connor
 W. H. Kerr
 Ed. Lee
 W. Mastin
 Thos. Nelson
 W. Tempest
 W. A. Scrimgeour
 S. Lonsdale
 Chas. Nolan
 S. Waddell
 J. Dark
 M. McNaish
 John Leader
 Wm. Harness
 R. Beverley
 W. C. Killaway
 Robt. Gray
 J. Toton
 T. Hasslip
 J. W. Winters
 F. McAvoy
 A. Miller
 H. Vithers
 A. Walker
 G. Cornell
 Thos. Taylor
 S. Jax
 T. Barker
 W. H. Morse

"F" COMPANY, FORTSMOUTH.

Maj. Kelly
 Lieut. Hubbell
 2nd Lieut. Hillis
 Colour Sergt. Atkins
 Sergt. Nicholson
 Fitzgibbon
 A. Atkins
 Corp. Davidson
 McWaters
 Balden
 Lee-Corp. Bennett
 Evans
 McCammon

Private Atkins

Burke
 Cambridge, or
 Cambridge, jr
 Connolly
 Crozier
 Devan
 Dennison
 Ellis
 J. Fitzgibbons
 Geo. Hickey
 Horsay
 Howell
 Hooper
 Jones
 Kemp
 Haksalis
 Lewis
 Melan
 Murphy
 McNeil
 Newman
 Jas. Payne
 Fred. Payne
 Richardson
 Shannonhouse
 Schermshorn
 Smyth
 Wishart
 Egl. Lake

"G" COMPANY.

Capt. T. Burke
 Lieut. Eveman
 J. Waller, R.M.C.
 Colour Sergt. Percy Myles
 Sergt. A. F. Tytler
 Sec. K. Marks
 Corp. H. B. Rogers
 S. Hendren
 Jacob Roberts
 Private T. Graham
 J. T. Cochrane
 W. Tanner
 S. Crowe
 Wm. Wadlock
 Jas. McFee
 A. C. Ross
 Marshall
 Weir
 D. McFarlane
 A. Phillips
 M. Seery
 H. Hogan
 Hugh Hill
 Chas. Wood
 J. J. Cummings
 M. Hrackenbridge
 Jas. Thompson
 J. Anderson
 M. H. Higgs
 M. Sedgwick

Private John Lynch

Samuel Bell
 J. A. Hannah
 R. G. Kelly
 T. Billings
 W. Reynolds
 W. Crowter
 C. Dunford
 C. Parks
 S. E. Rush
 Wm. E. Browne
 E. Daly
 R. Downer
 M. Mathison
 Wm. Crook
 G. Crowder
 Egl. J. Beach

"H" COMPANY, BELLEVILLE.

Capt. E. Harrison
 Lieut. H. A. Yeomans
 P. J. Bell
 Colour Sergt. A. H. Smith
 G. Wilson
 E. G. Bowen
 Sergt. Watts
 Corp. S. J. Hilton
 F. Howe
 Private I. Sager
 Geo. Young
 McTurgart
 Reid
 Stapler
 Shercliffe
 Wm. Gosch
 W. A. Darch
 James W. Howard
 James Rowe
 A. F. Thompson
 E. Vincent
 Harward Hodgins
 W. Hulley
 M. Rogers
 Jas. Bay
 Jas. Austin
 G. B. Powell
 W. A. Street
 Geo. Bay
 Alfred Way
 N. S. Patterson
 G. E. Patterson
 Geo. Seeds
 B. McStephen
 J. Friboux
 J. Thompson
 N. Brown
 W. Angus
 D. Lott
 Jaffield Duffin
 Geo. Waincott
 Geo. Winters
 Egl. J. Williams Lake

Col. Otter's Column.

Brigr., Lt.-Col. W. D. Otter	Brigr.-Maj., Lt. J. W. Sears	Brigr. Sur., Dr. F. W. Strange
Chf. of Staff, Supt. W. M. Harchmer	Brigr. Q. M., Capt. G. W. Mutton, Q.O.R.	

"B" Battery Royal Canadian Artillery.

Maj. C. J. Short	Gunner Bowers	Gunner Parks
Capt. A. A. Farley	Passiere	Prevoist
Act. Q. M. E. W. Rutherford	Clement	Pettigrew
Lieut. Wm. Finlay	Clements	Rathven
O. Pelletier †	Dupuis	Reynolds †
E. Clinic	Dwyer	Robinson
J. E. Prower	Dyon	Reynolds
Sergt.-Maj., Mast.-Gun. C. Lavis	Drew	Stevens
Sergt.-Inst. W. Kerley	Emond	Savres
O. Hartman	Edwards	Swallow
Act. Q. M. S. Bomb. Savignac and McNamee	Fecteau	Stephenson
Hosp. Sergt. G. Labatt	Felous	S. S. S. S. S.
Sergt. A. Walsh	Fraser	Stewart
Gaffney	Grant	Sellwood
Anderson	Gardiner	Smith
Corp. Godreau	Hunt	Thorne
Geo. Baugh	Hughes	Whentley
Morton †	John	Wilson
Wm. Jordan	Kennedy	Fawcett
Act.-Corp. Par. Barclay	Kelly	Driver Buckley
Bomb. Williams	Lynch	Burns
Lapointe	Low	Robinson
Genereux	Leader	Heade
Saunders	Lavoie	Madben
Doyle	Lonsdale	Shelley
Wilkinson	Morin	Wills
Mahoney	Murphy	Stewart
Wills	Murphy	Houde
Wallock	Montgomery	Love
Felous	Malin	Doyle
Blackhall	McCormick	Kelly
Act.-Bomb. Gordon	McKay	Cooper
Coulombe	Marquis	Smith
Trump. Haman	O'Donnell	Reid
Gunner Adair	Macdonald	Keogh
Bessant	Pearson	Sudbaky
	Penketh	Roussant
		Thompson

Mounted Police.

Supt. W. M. Harchmer	Sergt. A. Stewart	Corp. H. J. A. Davidson
L. E. Neale	F. Bagley	F. Fowler
Insp. S. B. Steele	G. Fraser	J. Collins
W. S. Morris	J. H. Ward †	A. E. C. McDunnell
Sergt.-Maj. M. J. Kirk	J. C. Gordon	W. V. Gould
T. Walton	W. Furry †	Corp. C. Allen
Staff Sergt. A. B. MacKay	O. E. Grogan	T. Ashbaugh
S. Warden	Corp. G. Macleod	H. T. Ayre
R. Kiddell	W. H. T. Lowry *	A. Bingham
Sergt. T. H. Lake	J. Richards	R. J. Brown
W. Florry	C. Chasse	Pik. Burke *
W. C. Stewart	W. P. McConnell	S. M. Blake

Mounted Police—Continued.

<p> Con. S. Bond A. S. Brooks K. A. G. Bell J. P. Hunt J. Ballantine G. Cassutt T. Cochran A. Cole C. Cole T. Craig D. Davis J. Dawson J. C. Degear A. Dorion R. Downey O. Dufresne J. A. Duncan A. R. Dunn A. L. Davidson A. Davidson A. R. Ayre G. A. Dubreuil C. Eales J. Edwards T. F. Ellis F. O. Elliot * L. Fontaine J. A. Fraser W. H. Forde F. Fane F. Gallow D. Gairns T. J. Gibson * F. G. Gribble G. Grogan J. Guthrie R. Guthrie E. S. Glassford W. Gilpin F. Goodwin W. T. Halbhann W. F. E. Hayns H. Hetherington Hy Hope Jns. Hynes </p>	<p> Con. J. Holmbeck J. C. Hartstone F. Hyles G. R. Hall S. Hetherington W. Jackson F. Jarvis S. M. Jarvis G. P. Jones W. Kerr Jno. Kerr C. Knight P. Kerr D. Lavalley C. Lawrie F. Lawton H. Lowcombe W. Lurvin W. Latimer W. Lewis R. W. Lloyd J. S. R. Lander G. B. Lanaway M. H. Meredith T. Milward A. E. J. Montgomery E. Morroe A. Murray W. Murray T. McAlister J. McDermot T. McKean A. McDonald D. A. E. McDonald A. McMillan W. McQuarrie T. Macleod M. T. Millar A. Moody W. Morgan J. Millar R. Horton W. H. McMinn D. Molise † J. Patrick </p>	<p> Con. G. Pembroke W. Perkin W. Perrin W. H. Porter F. E. Prier S. Percival G. Purches E. Percival J. A. Reid T. J. Redmond C. Ross W. J. Ritchie J. Ross W. H. Routledge A. H. Humball J. E. Koyce E. F. Racey F. H. Richardson J. B. Robinson D. Scott W. Shaw J. A. Simons F. W. Simons W. J. Spencer † G. V. Stevenson Hy. Steyer Wm. Straton D. Sullivan W. C. Swinton H. Spencer W. Sunderland A. Taylor A. Watson C. H. Wells T. White M. Williams A. H. Woodhouse G. Worthington J. Wright J. Walton T. H. Waring J. Whipples J. Wright E. F. Lewis P. Hawkins </p>
--	--	---

"C" School of Infantry.

<p> Lieut. Wadmors Serg.-Maj. Spackman † Quar.-Mstr. Sergt. Swann Serg. Dixon Berland Corp. Belaw Dee Montjean Griffith Rgl. Atherton Faulkes * McLeod Private Adair Auburn Braumont Drumblie </p>	<p> Private Barbridge Creaney Davison Dawe Dent Edwards Elliot Elmore Evans Fenton Gilmore Hayes Kosley Kosmore Kerfut Lee </p>	<p> Private J. MacDonald McFadgen Pigeon Phillips Saunders Thomas Thurston Tipton Tuft Westwood Wison Weaver Yosell Zachariah Zwick </p>
---	--	--

Queen's Own Rifles.

Lieut.-Col. A. A. Miller
 Maj. D. H. Allan
 Adj. Capt. J. M. DeLamere
 Sqn. J. W. Leslie
 Art.-Forman, Jas. R. Hosker
 Act.-Q.M. E. W. H. Hiske
 Rev. Geo. E. Lloyd
 Sergt.-Maj. P. Cunningham
 Q.M.S. J. W. Burns
 Hgt.-Maj. C. Swift
 Insp. Sergt. E. W. Fero
 Ord. R. Clk. F. Walker
 Pion. Sergt. W. Harp
 Sig. Sergt. P. Strachan
 Mast. Cook. E. M. Williams
 Amb. Corp. A. Lee

NO. 1 COMPANY.

Capt. Thos. Brown
 P. D. Hughes
 Lieut. A. Y. Scott
 2nd Lieut. H. W. Mickle
 Colour Sergt. G. E. Cooper †
 Sergt. F. Kennedy
 W. W. S. Howard
 L. D. Merrick
 Corp. E. Thompson
 C. Alridge
 J. A. McMaster
 H. Howell
 W. Bryden
 Hgt. J. Wood
 Private F. Bartlett
 E. Bacon
 E. Beckman
 F. Brodie
 J. Connell
 F. Cavanagh
 J. Campbell
 G. Creighton
 C. Dunning
 J. H. Davis
 W. D. Dundorf
 T. Gardner
 F. A. Howard
 A. Hutchinson
 E. Lye
 A. Latta
 H. C. Lumbers
 J. G. Marcomson
 H. Merryda
 W. McClelland
 W. J. Massey
 — McBurney
 J. O'Brien
 J. Pirie
 H. Pearce
 S. G. Shankett
 F. J. Pangburn
 J. Pearson

Private F. W. Pollard
 H. Peters
 J. Richards
 W. Sawyer
 P. Seager
 A. E. Statton
 J. D. Spence
 W. F. Sharp
 H. Swait
 J. C. Scott
 W. Tilley
 J. Thompson
 C. A. Vacey †
 J. W. Williams
 G. W. Watts †
 G. Warr
 J. Warin
 Sig. Corp. Geo. Higginbotham
 Pri. E. Merrill
 F. C. Hurst
 W. H. Harting
 A. L. Torrence
 Hgt. Corp. W. Bryden
 Private S. Brown
 J. Hill
 Pion. G. Docter
 Sig. Corp. C. H. Fuller

NO. 2 COMPANY.

Capt. J. C. McGee
 Lieut. R. S. Cassels
 2nd Lieut. A. E. Lee
 Colour Sergt. J. McLaren
 Sergt. T. A. E. World
 A. Robertson
 T. W. Gibson
 Corp. H. McPherson
 T. Docter
 H. R. Soutton
 F. J. Laidlaw
 C. H. Fuller
 Hgt. F. Elliot
 Private J. Agnew
 A. J. Boyd
 J. L. Boyd
 G. L. Bailey
 G. W. Bailey
 W. Bowden
 G. H. Broughall
 G. H. Cuth
 A. Canning
 T. Caldwell
 N. P. Dewar
 E. G. Dewar
 W. Despard
 A. Dickson
 J. F. Edgar
 F. W. Fraser
 J. S. C. Fraser †
 J. Good

Private H. Gray
 W. Gates
 N. P. Ham
 G. F. Ham
 C. F. Harrison
 E. N. Hockett
 W. Harris
 F. W. Hunter
 A. D. Langmuir
 W. Langmuir
 R. Lowe
 J. C. Mitchell
 A. E. McKenzie
 A. J. Murray
 J. T. McLachan
 T. A. McLenn
 W. McMaster
 C. M. Nelles
 A. E. Phillips
 W. R. Price
 H. Preston
 J. Piggott
 S. D. Rogers
 A. Ross
 W. A. Richardson
 A. H. Scott
 H. R. Tilley
 L. Miller

Amb. Corp. Roberts
 Private W. Verner
 F. Bain
 A. Smith
 C. Ross
 G. Brown
 Pion. J. Brash
 W. R. Basson

NO. 3 COMPANY.

Capt. W. C. McDonald
 Lieut. H. Brock
 2nd Lieut. J. George
 Colour Sergt. S. C. Mickle
 J. F. Crum
 Sergt. C. J. Townsend
 E. Langtry
 E. A. Thompson
 Corp. W. H. Smith
 W. D. McKay
 F. A. Eddis
 G. S. Lyon
 Hgt. H. Swift
 Private W. H. Alexander
 W. D. Aublyo
 E. Baldwin
 J. A. Bingham
 W. S. Barton
 W. Cunningham
 E. C. Costerton
 W. D. Duncan
 W. G. Damer

Queen's Own Rifles—Continued.

Private A. J. Fleet	Private E. Boyd	Private C. F. Grand
F. W. Fletcher	G. Fraser	C. C. Gray
J. A. Forin	G. Bruckshaw	T. Home
C. W. Gilmour	J. Davidson	W. C. Lee
A. L. Gilpin	Plon. S. E. Cunningham	G. E. Lloyd
J. L. Goidies	J. Bromley	C. L. Lugadin
J. F. Griceason		T. Marshall
J. Hart		C. Matthews
R. H. Harris	NO. 4 COMPANY.	F. W. H. McKeown
F. Jardine	Capt. H. E. Kersteman	H. McLaren
H. S. Kenner	Lieut. E. F. Gunther	J. H. McLennan
F. Knysott	2nd Lieut. G. H. Baird	G. Miles
W. H. Machaffe	Colour Sergt. F. W. Horwilt	R. Morrison
A. A. MacMillan	Sergt. G. Lewis	A. G. Murphy
G. S. Macdonald	F. Robertson	W. B. Nesbitt
W. J. Nelson	H. B. Crossyn	C. Norris
F. Pike	S. C. McKell	C. C. Owen
A. S. Porter	Corp. W. G. Kennedy	C. J. Patterson
H. Rowland	G. H. Needler	G. Paterson
G. Simpson	A. B. Thompson	H. Perry
G. Stewart	L. H. Green	C. Postlethwaite
J. Sanson	Egl. T. Ashlee	B. Prior
N. B. Sanson	Private A. Acheson	H. C. Ray
C. E. Turner	E. C. Acheson	F. A. C. Redden
J. D. Thoms	D. Anderson	B. Ross
F. W. Thomas	J. Binkley	A. G. Smith
J. M. Wright	H. J. Bowman	Sig.-Corp. J. H. Dinmore
J. G. Whitesore	J. B. Bruce	Private G. Brydon
F. W. Winter	A. D. Crooks	J. Green
F. M. Wade	R. J. Chrystal	G. Birchall
W. Wallace	J. Cooper	W. B. Musson
E. Williams	A. D. Cressor	T. Varner
C. C. Winter	D. W. Crowley	Plon. J. Cameron
— Grandy	R. P. Deegan	T. Doherty
Sig.-Corp. J. A. Dingwall	J. A. Duff	T. Connor
Private J. Johnston	T. E. Elliott	

Governor-General's Foot Guards.

Est.-Maj. Capt. A. H. Todd	Private E. J. Boucher	Private W. McCracken
Lieut. H. H. O. Gray	J. Beville	D. McDonald
2nd Lieut. W. Todd	L. L. Brophy	J. SoC. McGuilkin
Colour Sergt. C. F. Winter	H. P. Brummell	D. Matheson
Staff Sergt. F. Newby	H. H. Cameron	H. H. May
S. M. Rogers	J. Cassidy	J. V. May
Sergt. H. McE. Ross	H. I. Chappell	J. Mullin
F. B. Taylor	A. Chester	W. Osgoode *
Corp. J. Dunnett	J. Clark	J. W. Patterson
E. A. Nash	F. H. Cunningham	W. H. Patterson
E. Taylor	J. Firth	A. T. Phillips
Loc.-Corp. C. Tasker	T. Fuller	J. Rogers *
T. Davis	J. W. Hamilton	E. Ring
W. H. Parry	W. K. Hundrey	G. A. S. Sparks
Egl. A. Cowan	H. M. Jarvis	J. D. Taylor
W. Modener	C. Kingsley	T. C. Weston
Private D. Anderson	T. Leamy	C. M. Wiggins
B. H. Bell	R. McArthur	

Battleford Rifles.

Capt. E. A. Nash
 Lieut. T. Merrigold
 L. C. Baker
 Actg. Q.M.S. H. Gishorne
 Sergt.-Maj. C. Smith
 Sergt. D. O'Neal
 J. Gagner
 F. Otton
 Corp. A. E. Johnston
 C. M. Daisnias
 W. Latona
 M. Young
 Bgl. E. Gilbert
 Private J. Atkinson
 E. Bourassa
 L. Boura
 E. Barmelle
 C. H. Cameron

Private M. Cote
 C. Cunningham
 G. Donovan
 F. Durand
 T. Farayth
 G. Gairdner
 H. Jefferson
 M. Lauzon
 A. McKenzie
 D. McKenzie
 M. McKenzie
 W. H. McKinley
 D. McRae
 W. Melbeth
 A. Masse
 A. Miller
 J. Michaud
 F. Ouillette

Private J. Potter
 D. Ross
 G. Sayers
 W. Sallisbury
 K. Skelton
 D. Smith
 M. Smith
 J. Stevenson
 J. H. Sully
 C. Williamson
 C. White
 R. C. Wyld
 H. England
 A. Dobbs *
 H. Garrett
 T. Stevenson
 E. Fountain

Alberta Field Force.

Brigr., Maj.-Gen. T. Bland
 Strange
 A. D. C., Lt. H. Bland Strange
 Q.M.G. and Brigr.-Maj., Maj.
 Dale

Ass. Q.M.G., Capt. Pailliser
 Brig. Sgn., Dr. Pennfather
 Tr. and Sup. Off., H. Ham-
 ilton

Capt. J. Wright
 Ass. Sup. Off., Sergt.-Maj.
 Beem
 Mr. Desbriessy

The St. Albert Mounted Rifles.

Capt. Samuel Cunningham
 Lieut. D. Maloney
 2nd Lieut. O. Bellrose
 Colour Sergt. A. Cunningham
 Sergt. M. Gray
 B. Pepin
 Narcisse Beaudry
 Corp. E. Page
 Y. Laurence
 Private J. B. L'Hiroudelle
 F. G. Dumas
 D. Courtpatte
 John L'Hiroudelle
 John Ladervets

Private Josia Courtpatte
 Patrick Kelly
 F. Beaudreau
 Jeremy Huger
 A. Gray
 Charles Bourgard
 Michael Callio
 Robert Bellrose
 Julia Savard
 Joseph Page
 Edward Nault
 Xavier L'Hiroudelle
 Adolphe Rolland
 Joseph Gray

Private Edward Cary
 F. Boigouten
 Baptiste Bombau
 Daniel Loyer
 John Calloux
 Jos. Chailoux
 Numan Vandal
 Baptiste Suprenout
 Gabriel Belcour
 J. O'Donnell
 Wm. McKenna
 Peter Donald
 John Boldin
 John Larende

Steel's Scouts.

Maj. S. B. Steel
 Capt. J. E. Oswald
 Lieut. J. A. Croffell
 Sergt.-Maj. W. Wilson
 Sergt. G. B. Borrudale
 J. Butlin
 Corp. T. McCllland
 R. Broderick
 Trooper J. W. Alley
 F. Annard
 T. F. Anderson
 L. A. Ahlborns

Trooper J. L. Benoit
 E. Cole
 W. Findley
 J. Fisk
 W. Fisk
 T. G. Fisk
 R. Gibson
 J. D. Garand
 G. A. Gouin
 E. A. Hayes
 W. R. Hunt
 J. Hursell

Trooper W. Huston
 W. H. Ingles
 W. Jardine
 S. B. Kennig
 W. Lyne
 W. Murray
 F. Miller
 W. McManus
 W. McQuarrie
 E. McFurlain
 D. A. Macpherson
 W. A. McKellar

Steel's Scouts—Continued.

Trooper W. T. Owens
 F. Owen
 W. T. Oka
 W. F. Paw
 A. F. Philipps
 W. D. Patton
 J. Rogers
 A. L. Smith
 A. J. Simons

Trooper W. Scott
 C. W. H. Sanson
 J. N. Simms
 L. Trepanier
 A. Walsh
 W. West
 T. M. Williams
 W. Whisson

Trooper W. Stiff
 J. Belden
 J. A. Petrie
 W. F. Spornin
 F. Walters
 W. H. West
 G. E. White
 P. Young

65th Mount Royal Rifle.

Lieut.-Col. J. Guimet
 Maj. Lieut.-Col. Hughes
 Maj. G. Dugas
 Paymaster C. Bousso
 Surgeon L. Paré
 Ass. Surgeon F. Simard
 Chap. F. Prevost
 Q. M. A. Larocque
 Adjt., Capt. J. Robert
 Drill Inst. Lafranche
 Staff Sergt. J. Donais
 L. Labille
 Rgt.-Maj. J. Arthur
 Hosp. Sergt. A. Lepinc

NO. 1 COMPANY.

Capt. J. Astell
 Lieut. A. Piquet
 Sergt. J. Beaudoin
 Corp. A. Robichaud
 E. Lalonde
 E. Beaudoin
 Pion. Corp. E. Jobin
 Private H. Picard
 J. Parent
 N. Cadieux
 A. Guimet
 L. Chalifoux
 G. Ammond
 T. Robert
 A. Michaud
 L. Michoud
 R. Capels
 L. Goulet
 C. Haudin
 F. Belanger
 A. Chartrand
 A. Marsau
 A. Bourgeois
 S. Conway
 J. Lanthur
 C. Doucet
 N. Robert
 G. Labille
 N. Brown
 G. Drotet
 A. Narbonne

Private A. Longpic
 A. Lanchot
 R. Pepin

NO. 2 COMPANY.

Capt. J. DesTraismaisons
 Lieut. G. DesGeorges
 Sergt. C. Chanut
 H. Davenport
 C. Duchesnay
 Corp. E. Parcheron
 H. Nelson
 Private Hotté
 T. Bell
 A. Beaudry
 S. Desjardins
 J. Fraser
 J. Waller
 D. Beaudoin
 J. Westgate
 N. Bourgeois
 N. Gubidon
 J. McGowan
 J. Adams
 J. Scott
 A. Dumst
 H. Flanagan
 W. Clark
 N. Martel
 H. Scott
 J. Cawthorn
 S. Deepagne
 T. Trojeau
 A. Morcan
 J. Renaud
 P. Jolicœur
 G. Conway
 D. Bouthillier
 J. Menard
 J. Smart
 B. Boucher de St. Denis

NO. 3 COMPANY.

Capt. E. Bauset
 Lieut. C. Starnes
 Sergt. N. Gauvrons

Sergt. J. Dusseault
 Corp. A. Beaudin
 E. Laperance
 Private E. Soulliere
 J. Corbell
 J. Desjardins
 J. Chartrand
 J. Chapleau
 L. Sauriele
 J. Marcotte †
 D. Forgue
 C. Nadeau
 P. Sasasin
 A. Taylor
 J. Marlin
 J. Desnoyers
 U. Vian
 A. Morinac
 A. Gagnon
 A. Charnard
 J. Seymour
 A. Betsolt
 A. Lucibotte
 E. Hotté
 A. Brins
 A. Brossing
 E. Blais
 J. Conolly
 W. Fricar
 A. Ritchie
 E. Houle
 E. Maillet
 J. Gaudette

NO. 4 COMPANY.

Capt. A. Roy
 Lieut. A. Villeneuve
 Sergt. J. Dubord
 E. Houle
 Sergt. F. Valliquette
 Corp. E. Vallée
 E. Poudlot
 Private R. Lecuyer
 A. Monbette
 G. Lassier
 F. Carli
 J. Gauthier

6th Mount Royal Rifles—Continued.

Private B. Rodier

A. Breusse
A. Fafard
T. Dufresne
D. Frasari
A. Willemain
A. Dumont
A. Boudreau
A. Gravel
E. Lemay †
F. Pombott
C. Grenier
N. Beaulinc
Z. Despatie
J. Roy
A. Labelle
T. Lortee
C. Gravel
N. Tiger
A. Paquette
E. Barry
A. Villier
J. Martineau
S. Gascon

NO. 6 COMPANY.

Capt. G. Villeneuve
Lieut. B. Lafontaine
Sergt. A. D'Amour
A. Thibeault
S. Bennett
Corp. E. Desmoyers
J. Lafreniere
J. Barré
Private J. Stanton
T. Lafortune
J. Despatie
W. Beauchamp
F. Leonard
P. Cloutier
N. Lepine
N. Rivertex
R. Metcalf
F. Sheak
N. Mathieu
A. Andrews
H. Millet
S. Dudoivoir
L. Leduc
L. Jarius
A. Cowan
T. Belle
N. Valois
J. Gauvrenau
A. Marcoux
A. Holtschand
A. Boucher
J. Pariseau
J. Morin
J. Whelan

Private A. Desroches

A. Dagenais
J. LeBlair

NO. 6 COMPANY.
Capt. J. Gimis
Lieut. P. Robert
Sergt. C. Taille
L. Leclerc
F. Mackay
Corp. L. Lapicene
E. Nolin
E. Hennes
Egt. L. Bertrand
Private H. Parreault
G. Fournier
N. Gamon
L. Ross
H. Lalair
J. Robillard
A. Blais
G. Renaud
C. Boucher
T. Madjin
A. Arsineau
N. Angers
J. Laron
T. Clermont
A. Beardwell
M. Tourville
A. Kochon
O. Bertrand
T. Viau
H. Marvis
H. Langlois
W. Syria
R. Bow
E. Allard
T. Gauthier
N. Doucett
T. Duplessis
A. Bertrand
J. Lariviere
T. Laurin
T. Damsseau
J. Chaliloux
T. Gagne
H. Champagne

NO. 7 COMPANY.

Capt. H. Prevost
Lieut. T. Doherty
Sergt. A. Labelle
Z. Hebert
T. Assel
Private A. Laframboise
E. Tefebore
J. Monette
J. Mariera
L. Fournier

Private M. Lamontagne

P. Mount
G. Mosquin
D. Clifford
T. Kennedy
A. Theriault
N. Broux
A. Laberge
G. Smith
D. Canon
A. Kelly
O. Giroux
F. Bury
L. Sauriol
P. Huot
A. Marier
E. Terroux
A. Marsoin
L. Wilson
W. Fafard
A. Parreault
C. Cox
J. Polan
J. Audette
F. Brousseau
E. Lafontaine
A. Clendenning
N. Roche
A. Patterson
E. Hennillard
P. Gehneck

NO. 8 COMPANY.

Capt. L. Ettier
Lieut. J. Normandeau
Sergt. L. Favreau
N. Livernols
J. Gimis
Private L. Favreau
J. Traynor
F. Delaurantayne
A. Leblanc
N. Picard
A. Levesque
A. Riendeau
M. Hennigan
N. Gervais
N. Lamarche
T. Quevillon
M. Deslauriers
J. Desmaities
E. Leclerc
N. Desmartin
A. Benesseau
J. Viger
A. Lippe
C. Wilson
J. Lemoreaux
J. Sarchagrin
D. Menard
J. Rupert
D. Brasscouer
E. Vervais

92nd Winnipeg Light Infantry.

Lieut.-Col. W. G. Smith
 Maj. J. Lewis

W. R. Thibodeaux
 Paymstr E. P. Laroock
 Adjt., Cpt. C. Constantine
 Q. M. R. La Touche Tupper
 Sgn. J. F. Poncefather
 Asst. Sgn. S. T. Macadam
 Sergt.-Maj. P. Lawlor
 Q. M. S. G. P. Bliss
 Ord. Rm. Clk. A. Oxley
 Brig.-Maj. G. King

NO. 1 COMPANY.

Capt. W. E. Pillsworth
 Lieut. D. Sutherland
 2nd Lieut. R. G. McBeth
 Colour-Sergt. H. Sutherland
 Sergt. A. Polson
 J. Fritchard

Corp. A. F. Pascook
 J. E. Sutherland
 A. Fritchard

Bgt. G. Wilkes
 Private J. R. Atkinson

R. E. Batha
 J. Sigley
 J. G. Clark
 E. F. Duke
 H. Farel
 J. Fairclough
 T. Fidler
 G. Flott
 A. B. Graham
 C. F. Graham
 J. Hackland
 J. H. Harper
 H. J. Hopper
 E. E. Harris
 A. Leash
 J. H. Leach
 M. Lambert
 A. Linklater
 R. Merrill
 J. C. Millan
 D. McDonald
 C. McDonald
 G. McKay
 W. McLennan
 J. C. Richards
 M. Ritchey
 J. M. Sutherland
 A. Sutherland
 J. E. Slater
 G. Tait
 H. Wolf
 A. Higham
 G. S. Palmer
 J. F. Dennis
 C. Wilson

NO. 2 COMPANY.

Capt. W. R. Canavan
 Lieut. G. B. Books
 J. Thirkell
 Sergt. F. H. Fisher
 W. H. Nesbitt
 G. Rice
 Corp. E. Carley
 W. Waugh
 A. M. Wilson
 Bgt. R. Skinner
 Private C. Berry

J. T. Black
 W. Boyd
 H. Brownlee
 J. Campbell
 W. Clarke
 T. Crawford
 T. W. Cross
 J. Evans
 J. Fitzgerald
 E. H. Harris
 T. Hill
 W. H. Judd
 G. Kahler
 A. Kirkpatrick
 C. McBride
 H. McKay
 A. F. McLean
 E. Moody
 C. A. Moore
 G. Nicholson
 S. A. Rice
 W. Sangster
 — Shaw
 C. Stafford
 H. Sully
 T. Thwaites
 S. Weir, sr
 S. Weir, jr
 J. O. Williams
 O. White
 A. W. Weldon
 G. Willis
 S. A. Both
 C. Powell

NO. 3 COMPANY.

Capt. F. I. Clarke
 Col.-Sergt. C. J. Hollands
 Sergt. J. C. McKay
 X. A. Parsons
 Corp. W. H. Thomas
 D. Cranston
 J. Laurie
 Bgt. J. Woods
 Private R. Abbott
 C. Bathew
 G. Butler

Private D. R. Bremner

G. Brooks
 T. Baillie
 H. Dolan
 J. Douglas
 T. Davidson
 J. Davis
 J. Cameron
 H. Flint
 F. Garham
 F. J. Golding
 W. Hutton
 T. Head
 W. Haygarth
 J. Johnson
 H. Lynch
 J. Leonard
 D. McDonald
 J. T. Miller
 G. Middleton
 J. McPhail
 A. Oxlade
 J. Passey
 J. Pulsford
 T. Pollard
 G. T. Richards
 D. Rice
 H. Roberts
 W. Rutherford
 D. Sullivan
 J. Sullivan
 J. Shodgroll
 H. Shephard
 A. White

NO. 5 COMPANY.

Capt. A. Wade
 Colour-Sergt. C. A. Roberts
 Sergt. H. Achesson
 Corp. F. Exham
 W. D. La Touche
 H. Sinclair
 Private F. Macey
 J. McDonald
 J. Stothers
 J. Whitaker
 E. W. Freeman
 T. Harvey
 W. Rooney
 J. Abbott
 R. I. Moss
 J. E. Sinclair
 F. Ganier
 F. A. Stewart
 F. G. Calvert
 H. J. Edwood
 S. Anderson
 E. McKeen
 D. McKeen
 J. J. Harris

92nd Winnipeg Light Infantry—Continued.

Private F. Earnings
H. Beverley
F. Stapp
W. King
J. Hall
J. Anderson

Private J. McConnell
G. Wilson
M. Miller
E. W. Lays
T. Parks

Private A. From
A. Clarke
E. C. Clarke
H. Imbach
F. Wright

Governor General's Body Guard.

Stationed at Humboldt.

Maj., Lt.-Col. G. T. Denison
Camp. Maj. G. Dunn
Capt. C. Denison
Actg.-Adj. Lt. V. N. Merritt
2nd Lieut. F. Fleming
T. B. Browning
Asst.-Surg. J. B. Baldwin
Act. Q. M. G. Muir
Hosp. Sergt. W. J. Bain
Q. M. S. W. Lilley
Far. Sergt. F. B. De Chads-
crodes

"A" troop.

Sergt. C. Grainger
J. McGregor
H. J. M. Wilson
Corp. E. Donaldson
A. E. S. Thompson
H. Hancock
Trooper A. Stretton
E. Hershaw
G. C. Pearsall
J. Woodburn
F. Moly
G. Pearson
P. Newton
E. Stronson
E. Grainger
J. S. Keith

Trooper F. Flint
J. Walsh
F. W. Kane
J. F. McMillan
A. Blach
D. McIntyre
W. H. Craig
H. C. Simms
A. Berth
T. Bills
S. E. Guest
J. Bennett
H. Drury
A. E. Denison
E. Black
W. Coldham
W. Douglas
Tpr. J. Murphy
Tpr. F. Bacon

"B" troop.

Sergt.-Maj. G. Watson
Sergt. J. Bailey
J. Watson
Corp. J. Smith
J. B. Eager
R. Conie
W. D. McNab
W. Hirst

Corp. C. G. Watt
W. Latham
M. Stern
Trooper J. Ritchie
T. Anderson
D. O'Connell
J. Nelson
E. E. Bell
Geo. Corned
P. Doherty
N. C. Weatherston
W. Felton
D. McKay
M. Bogan
E. Klein
G. Hunter
W. Lilley
F. Chadwick
J. Bain
J. Hamilton
W. Heran
G. Sparrow
A. Richardson
H. Lily
S. Harvie
T. Menagh
J. G. A. Gray
N. E. Scholfield
H. D. Bridner
W. D. Baby

York and Simcoe Rangers.

Stationed at Fort Qu'Appelle; advanced to Humboldt.

Lieut.-Col. W. E. O'Brien
Major, Lieut.-Col. R. Tyr-
whitt
Major, Lieut.-Col. A. Wynd-
ham
Adjt., Capt. J. Ward
Paymaster W. Hunter
Gr. Master L. Smith
Sgn. D. G. L. McCarthy
Chap. Gilmour
Sergt. Major S. A. Dougall
Q. M. Sergt. C. Collett

Paymstr.-Serg. F. McGrail
Hsp. Sergt. R. W. McCanky
G. R. Cirk, Lang
Rgt.-Maj. Ward

no. 1 company.

Maj. J. J. Graham
Capt. J. Landrigan
Lieut. F. Bunting
Colour-Sergt. J. McMullen
Sergt. F. Boyd

Sergt. A. Kiel
Corp. A. Coston
H. Bushnell
W. Hecker
Private W. Boyd
J. Burridge
A. Barrand
J. Coston
H. Christie
D. Clark
J. Clark
W. Dell

Fork and Simcoe Rangers—Continued.

Private A. Dixon

J. Dolan
M. Davis
E. Delaney
S. Fasten
J. Griffiths
T. Hammengway
G. Hammengway
T. Schwartz
E. Stewart
G. Tate
J. Tunker
H. Toschke
M. McDonald
G. Hazard
W. Hutton
W. Hudson
D. Hohner
T. Lawler
W. Waade
M. McCarthy
F. Musgrove
W. May
F. Nealley
J. Nealley
D. Nealley
S. Bathwell
G. Sheffield
G. Stockhill

NO. 2 COMPANY.

Major Burnett
Lieut. T. Drinkwater
2nd Lieut. K. Burnett
Colour-Sergt. W. S. Dyker
Sergt. Salons
Stewart
Corp. Crookford
Reid
Lusham
Egl. Lemes
Private Bell
Bennett
Blair
Barclay
Bantling
Barker
Cowles
Denne
Darach
Elliott
Fisher
Greer
Gibson
Jordan
Kelley
Lennon
Letch
Hogg
Holland
Holden

Private Lemmas

McIntyre
S. McDonald
McCabe
Osell
Nelson
Nunn
Kochester
Smith
Sproule
Treherby
Thomas
Wiggins
Wood
Withers
Williamson
White

NO. 3 COMPANY.

Capt. A. Leadlay
Lieut. Shannon
Ramsay
Colour-Sergt. M. Dougall
Sergt. W. Campbell
R. Kirkup
Corp. Halliday
Holdsworth
Smith
Egl. Cuthbert
Private McCauley
Appelby
D. N. Armstrong
Bennett
Curtis
Dodds
Harvey
Haylett
Hebener
Jacobs
Jennett
Kavanaugh
McBorough
Monroe
Moore
McDougall
Marston
McCright
McIntyre
Orsward
Pawcock
Perkins
Patchelle
Symes
Sydesworth
Spencer
Tracy
Tomlinson
Tuck
Webber
W. Dell

NO. 4 COMPANY.

Capt. Campbell
Lieut. Spay
Lennon
Colour-Sergt. Pickens
Sergt. McDermott
Guthrie
Corp. Pollock
Cook
C. Wickers
Private Adams
Agnew
Ayres
J. Bateman
S. Bateman
Biggs
Black
Brooke
Campton
Collins
Close
Cooper
Finlay
Gibson
Girroy
Hall
Jones
Laburna
McNaught
Martin
E. Parker
W. Parker
Riddell
Robinson
Rogers
Smart
Scott
Smith
Segurt
Timmons
Whiteside
Willoughby
Wilson
Woods

NO. 5 COMPANY.

Capt. L. T. Thompson
Lieut. G. Vernal
G. Sutherland
Colour-Sergt. Rideout
Brown
Sergt. Smith
Foote
Corp. Bell
T. W. Malcomb
T. Gilmore
Egl. Slatberly
Private A. Armstrong
Brown
Barry

Fork and Sinece Rangers—Continued.

Private Coulter

Cox
Crawford
Cairns
Donoghue
Feola
Felstead
Ford
Gray
Goodwin
Graham
Gilmore
Gould
Hutton
Hards
Kirkpatrick
Laird
Lindsay
Lucas
Margach
Oliver
Patton
Powers
A. Potter
G. Potter
Phypers
Hilburt
Sewart
Shannon
Spaulding
Shirton
P. J. Smith ;
W. Smith ;
Theobald
Woods
Waterstone

NO. 6 COMPANY.

Capt. G. H. C. Brooke
Lieut. Symons
Ashworth
Colour-sergt. Fraser
Sergt. Bennington
Greatis
Corp. Bell
Greatis
Greus
Egl. McMullen
Palmer
Private Adams
Eady
Barrett
Connors
Churchill
Clampitt
Crackell
Crulshank
Crawford

Private Dillon

Dixon
Dowling
Earight
Emerson
Fontaine ;
Hawarth
Henry
Hoodless ;
Hogg
Husband
Lafferty
Lansell
Marshall
McLean
Oliver
Pritchard
Prior
Stewart
Stuart
Sutton
Stulholme
Torrance
Tippins
Terry
Woodhouse
Fermainle

NO. 7 COMPANY.

Capt. Smith
Lieut. Booth
Fleury
Colour-Sergt. Taylor
Sergt. Price
Ego
Corp. Farr
Montgomery
Rand
Private Andrews
Bosner
Bellinger
Baldwin
Burns
Crookard
Crosley
Connell
Cuttell
Cockburn
Crawford
Durich
Dent
Ellison
Ego
Grindley
Hewitt
Hans
Harman
Homer

Private Lyons

Long
Moore
McLeod
Mundell
Matt
Gugh
O'Brien
Pugh
Pring
Smith
Stonehouse
Tetley
Taylor
Wooding
J. Young
T. Young

NO. 8 COMPANY.

Maj. Wayling
Lieut. Leslie
Allen
Colour Sergt. Kavanagh
Sergt. Bogart
Wernham
Corp. Keith
Piper
Terry
Private Armstrong
Adamson
Beller
Bluncoe
Flintoff
Fenton
Gray
Hewitt
Hollingshead
King
Kettle
Lowe
Loughurst
Lippard
Mitchell
Manners
Miller
Peak
Fogg
Rigsley
Sloan
Taylor
Tansley
Thompson
M. Terry
C. Wernham
J. Wernham
J. West
Waston
Youngs

7th Fusiliers.

Stationed at Clark's Crossing and Telegraph Coules.

Lieut.-Col. W. De R. Williams
 Maj. A. H. Smith
 W. W. Garbshore
 Paymaster, D. Macmillan
 Adjt. Lieut. G. M. Reid
 Surgeon J. M. Fraser
 q.M. J. E. Smyth
 Chap. Bar. W. S. Hall
 Serjt.-Maj. R. J. Byrne
 q.M.S. J. Jury
 R.M.S. A. E. Smith
 O.R. Clerk J. Couray
 H.-sp. Serjt. A. Campbell
 Bgt.-Maj. J. Page

NO. 1 COMPANY.

Capt. T. Beattie
 Lieut. H. Bapty
 Colour-Serjt. A. Jackson
 Serjt. F. Beecroft
 Lieut.-Serjt. A. Leslie
 Corp. C. T. Williams
 Bgt. R. Coughlin
 A. Reed
 Private C. Fugh
 A. Armstrong
 H. Shabacker
 E. Harrison
 F. Suddler
 W. Wright
 G. Rogers
 G. Chapman
 E. Higham
 G. N. Draw
 McLeod
 McKenzie
 Hesson
 G. Greenshade
 L. T. Phillips
 J. T. Martin
 T. Bayley
 H. J. Armstrong
 W. Hodgins
 H. Pennington
 J. Smith
 J. Rawson

NO. 2 COMPANY.

Capt. F. H. Butler
 Lieut. A. G. Chisholm
 2nd Lieut. R. W. Craig
 Colour-Serjt. T. Gould
 Serjt. J. W. Whitlock
 T. O'Rourke
 W. Catter

Lieut.-Serjt. D. Dyson
 Corp. J. Gould
 W. Brown
 Lieut.-Corp. H. L. Graham
 W. Andrews
 Bgt. J. Watson
 C. Chatter
 Private A. M. Wilson
 W. Smithson
 H. McRoberts
 J. Ford
 H. Arbutuckle
 T. Walker
 J. W. Johnson
 J. F. Gray
 H. Westaway
 P. Neil
 W. D. Craft
 J. Harding
 J. Loxier
 T. B. Harwood
 T. Livesley
 W. Beaton
 W. Ferguson
 G. Davies
 A. Somerville
 Davidson
 P. Brennan
 W. Barlow
 J. B. Matthews

NO. 3 COMPANY.

Lieut. B. Bagan
 Colour-Serjt. Annandson
 Serjt. T. Anglin
 Corp. T. Graham
 W. Wanless
 W. M. Kirkensdale
 Lieut.-Corp. T. A. Fysh
 H. H. Dignam
 J. Muirhead
 Bgt. B. Sreaton
 M. Koman
 Private F. Poutley
 G. Jones
 C. H. Pennington
 J. A. Burns
 R. W. Atkinson
 F. Hanson
 J. McCraill
 C. S. Pettit
 W. Mercer
 H. Wright
 A. E. Smyth
 W. S. Proctor
 S. Lancaster
 T. Moore
 R. Gibson

Private I. Hyttemanch
 W. H. Cooper
 C. W. Allison
 S. Lawrence

NO. 4 COMPANY.

Capt. T. H. Tracy
 Lieut. C. F. Cox
 2nd Lieut. H. Payne
 Colour-Serjt. A. McDonald
 Serjt. W. Owens
 M. W. Greggor
 Lieut.-Corp. W. D. Mills
 Corp. S. Lave
 H. G. McBeth
 S. A. Meyer
 Bgt. T. Coughlin
 T. Watson
 Private T. H. Carey
 W. D. Carnegie
 J. W. Cowan
 H. Davis
 E. H. Dignam
 C. D. Gower
 K. P. Gower
 G. L. Garnett
 J. B. Craig
 Henderson
 H. Howard
 H. Humble
 R. Ironsides
 P. N. Labatt
 R. E. Lee
 F. L. Leonard
 W. Martin
 G. Mitchell
 H. McCarley
 J. M. McCormick
 J. F. Moore
 H. McCarty
 J. Pennington
 C. E. E. Reid
 W. A. Rhodes
 G. E. Smyth
 R. Smith
 F. M. Smith
 G. Westland
 P. M. Webb
 H. Hartsburn

NO. 5 COMPANY.

Capt. E. Dillon
 Lieut. J. A. Hesketh
 Colour-Serjt. G. Jacobs
 Serjt. J. Summers
 G. Neilson
 Lieut.-Serjt. H. Rowland
 Corp. Field
 G. F. Apled

7th Fusiliers—Continued.

Rgt. R. Henderson
J. Smith
Private R. A. Best
C. Boothan
T. Cassaday
J. Colvil
E. Dickinson
G. Hall
T. Howell
W. Hayden
J. D. Jacobs
J. Johnston
J. Kennolly
T. Martin
E. Morcartay
J. Myssen
W. McDonald
A. McNamee
F. McNamee
H. A. McCausland
J. Norfolk
D. Nottley
J. Peake
J. Quirk
H. Rolfe
J. Sirovett
H. Tennant
H. Thwaites
J. Walton
T. Walton
T. Whitehead
G. Wright.

NO. 6 COMPANY.

Capt. S. F. Peters
Lieut. S. A. Jones

Colour-Sergt. J. Line
Sergt. J. Harris
J. W. Stansfield
Corp. R. P. Black
J. T. Hannigan
J. T. Thomas
Rgt. J. Russell
S. Weir
Private C. Bates
W. Brown
H. Clarke
E. Clarke
T. Collins
W. Connell
B. Crow
J. Crawford
W. Hurly
Dreunan
J. Grant
H. Mills
J. Keenay
Land
G. Lovell
T. Martin
A. C. O'Brien
A. M. O'Brien
H. Frairie
C. Thomas
A. Wilson
L. Wright
T. Mills
J. H. Farrall

NO. 7 COMPANY.

Capt. E. McKenzie
2nd Lieut. J. H. Pope

Colour-Sergt. A. Borland
Sergt. J. T. Lynch
F. Fulton
Lieut.-Sergt. W. G. Harrison
Corp. F. Lyman
S. A. Parkinson
Lieut.-Corp. S. Borland
W. F. Essex
G. Terry
Rgt. W. Judgen
J. Welsh
Private C. Allison
J. B. Banell
W. Brazen
W. J. Blackburn
J. Dickens
V. Dural
J. Hood
P. W. Hutchison
W. McCutcheon
S. McCary
J. McPherson
J. McDonald
F. P. Pickles
W. Pate
E. J. Robertson
D. Steele
W. Smith
P. Walsh
Whittaker
Woodall
K. Dutton
C. H. Gould
W. J. Armstrong
B. Hymers
F. W. Mitchell

Quebec Cavalry School Corps.

Stationed at Touchwood Hills.

Lieut.-Col. J. F. Turnbull
Adjt. Lt. E. H. F. Howard
Lieut. F. L. Lessard
Sergt. Maj. Geo. Baxter
Q.M.R. W. Quigley
Suff.-Sergt. W. Charlewood
Sergt. A. Barker
J. Hamel
A. D'Orsonnins
Corp. A. LeFrancisco
G. Wedgery
Lieut.-Corp. J. Fowler
Tptr. A. Methot
A. Symes
J. O'Donnell
Trooper H. Bartlett

Trooper H. Berry
C. Bland
O. Brooks
W. Cormor
A. Cornell
D. Davidson
J. De La Salle
B. Dodsie
P. Flanagan
J. Goudreau
C. Guay
T. Gormley
T. Hardy
J. Hewer
J. Kelly
R. Kennedy

Trooper M. Lemieux
G. Leonard
E. Lapine
G. Lewis
J. Morency
T. Munro
J. McElvongall
W. McIntyter
F. Nolin
J. Shiels
G. Sheward
M. Smythe
J. Stanton
E. Statham
J. Vanie
V. Vanie

*91st Battalion.**Stationed at Troy, afterwards moved to Fort Qu'Appelle.*

Lieut.-Col. T. Scott
 Maj. D. H. McMillan
 S. Mulvey
 Paymaster, Capt. W. Copeland
 Adjt., Capt. R. W. A. Holph
 Q.M. W. H. Souck
 Surgeon M. M. Seymour
 Asst. Surgeon G. S. Keele
 Chap. Rev. W. H. L. Rowland
 Insp. Mus., Capt. A. W. Lane
 Int. Off., Lieut. F. W. Snow
 Sergt.-Maj. Davis
 Q.M.S. C. R. Tuttle
 P.M.S. Gen. Percival
 Q.R. Clerk F. V. Young
 Hosp.-Sergt. A. H. Arden
 Hon. Sergt. E. Mulvey

NO. 1 COMPANY.

Capt. J. A. Rowe
 Lieut. F. J. Bamford
 2nd Lieut. W. H. Saunders
 Colour-Sergt. F. W. Smith
 Sergt. H. Carr
 J. Jones
 A. Hamilton
 Corp. C. Midwinter
 D. McArthur
 J. A. Pears
 Private A. Bankham
 J. L. Reid
 M. Alexander
 J. E. Ash
 S. W. Benson
 W. J. Belding
 J. Buchanan
 J. Woodell
 H. Barnes
 B. Blandell
 W. Cakler
 J. Canham
 B. Clegg
 E. S. Churchill
 A. A. Craigh
 A. Fisher
 S. Goodmanson
 C. B. Halpin
 F. Hayes
 J. Harrison
 C. Harrington
 J. Julius
 G. Mackay
 W. Maywood
 J. McCarthy
 H. F. McLean
 M. McKellar
 F. McCall

Private T. H. Hewitt
 S. Nix
 W. Murray
 Hewitt
 J. Rutledge
 J. Smith
 R. Steel
 H. J. Simson
 J. Sholdice
 T. Scroggie
 R. H. Scott
 A. Williams
 G. Rulison

NO. 2 COMPANY.

Capt. T. Wastie
 Lieut. E. Smith
 2nd Lieut. R. H. Hunter
 Colour-Sergt. J. Taylor
 Sergt. R. T. Evans
 A. E. McDonnell
 Corp. M. H. Gurney
 F. J. Clarke
 H. W. O. Roger
 Private A. S. Armstrong
 A. Adams
 F. Aitkins
 W. Baker
 C. C. Burn
 F. Bassanach
 A. J. Brandy
 G. Boulton
 C. Crofton
 A. Campbell
 J. Collins
 E. Child
 F. B. Graves
 E. E. B. Groome
 W. C. Gurney
 J. L. Grant
 W. S. Harnburgh
 H. Hammond
 J. Hatch
 H. Hasklison
 G. Hanley
 J. W. Johnson
 E. Kirkman
 E. J. Lindsay
 E. W. Lowe
 J. Matthews
 L. H. Meredith
 A. McCallum
 A. W. Prouce
 R. G. Porter
 R. Pope
 E. J. Ramsay
 J. Stewart
 J. Swift

Private R. H. W. Tew
 R. B. Urnston
 R. J. Vance
 J. C. Wilson
 F. A. Williams
 J. E. Yelland
 W. Young
 Birch
 E. R. Sidebottom
 P. Dickson

NO. 3 COMPANY.

Capt. W. Sheppard
 Lieut. R. C. Brown
 2nd Lieut. G. Reid
 Colour-Sergt. H. J. W. Woodside
 Sergt. J. H. H. Hodson
 Corp. D. C. Carsell
 J. W. L. Thomas
 L. H. A. Armstrong
 Private W. F. Anderson
 G. Anderson
 W. Armstrong
 H. Browning
 L. T. Chappell
 J. Cusitar
 W. G. Cooper
 S. Cameron
 H. Dunn
 D. Hendry
 A. Hainstock
 W. A. Howie
 W. Hamilton
 T. G. Holmes
 W. L. Mechem
 J. Matier
 F. C. Morrison
 V. Murdoch
 W. McDonald
 J. A. McDonald
 A. A. McPhail
 J. A. McDonnell
 J. McElroy
 C. Nelson
 G. Pullinger
 A. Probert
 J. A. Rose
 T. A. Rushbrock
 W. H. Ross
 W. H. Reid
 J. G. Reid
 C. J. Sharpe
 C. Stevenson
 J. A. Sheppard
 G. W. Tamin
 C. E. Thompson
 W. Wesley

31st Battalion—Continued.

Private W. E. Wood
J. S. Wiggins
P. Whitmeyer
E. S. White
I. Kadie
A. Gault
H. Wilson

NO. 4 COMPANY.

Capt. S. J. Jackson
Lieut. J. S. Rutherford
2nd Lieut. T. Lusted
Colour-Sergt. E. Ellis
Sergt. E. R. Sutherland
A. Mannix
Corp. H. Stanger
A. Gillespie
A. Daly
Private H. Buchanan
G. Anderson
A. J. Bell
H. Bowman
J. Bell
H. Boyce
A. Brown
M. Cockerill
H. Collie
J. Dark
S. Dark
H. H. Davies
W. Enderly
A. Foster
J. Forrester
J. Galbraith
A. Gibson
D. Good
N. Good
H. Gyselman
T. Hogg
H. S. Hogg
J. Kennedy
J. Lawrence
B. Lashbrook
H. Laird
H. Lutz
L. G. McDonald
N. McDonald
D. McLeod
D. McIntyre
J. McMahon
S. McMahon
J. Montgomery
J. A. McVicar
E. Parrott
E. D. Quickfall
E. Riley
A. Smith
D. Smith
G. H. Waterson
G. Wilson

NO. 5 COMPANY.

Capt. J. H. Kennedy
Lieut. A. Cates
2nd Lieut. H. W. A. Chamber
Colour-Sergt. E. Scott
Sergt. A. Bush
A. Patterson
Corp. A. J. Andrew
H. F. Anderson
S. Mulvey
Private F. Baker
H. J. Baker
E. Bessant
E. Cameron
E. J. Collins
D. J. S. Connery
W. Cowan
C. Gaylor
V. G. Hill
A. Hardisty
W. H. Hines
A. E. Johnson
W. James
R. Kinnburgh
V. E. Latimer
A. Lallemand
H. J. Lipssett
H. W. Lester
W. Lockhart
J. W. Lang
W. G. E. Munsell
G. Malcolm
A. E. Murphy
M. H. McDonald
W. McGowan
W. R. McCracken
F. W. Horton
Thos. Alge
H. Quizley
E. A. Rogers
J. E. Rennie
L. B. Stewart
W. Somersall
R. Sheeman
E. H. O. Vanden
W. D. Wilkinson
T. O. Wilkinson
A. Wilson
C. O. Ward
P. Wood
J. Watson
Leroy Wright
A. Ground

NO. 6 COMPANY.

Capt. J. C. Waugh
Lieut. G. A. Glines
2nd Lieut. H. McKay
Colour-Sergt. W. Nelson

Sergt. H. Morris
H. B. Figgot
Corp. W. Lapointe
F. S. McDonald
R. Munroe
Private W. Hooper
W. Stevenson
Egl. C. Simmons
Private E. H. Short
H. Brown
J. J. Buchanan
W. A. Blair
W. Brown
J. Britton
T. Cutting
W. J. Coleman
E. H. H. Clarke
J. Dowling
A. Elliott
C. Fairlie
J. Fox
J. Gray
D. Jones
C. W. Johnstone
J. Kelly
O. Lloyd
W. J. Lockhart
G. Lane
A. Magee
H. Moore
J. Maloney
A. Main
J. Mowat
J. McGregor
C. McGregor
E. McKay
J. McLeod
A. Nelson
W. A. Rennie
A. Roberts
J. S. Swain
W. Thompson
J. Turnbull
E. Taylor
W. Widmeyer
Cruikshank
G. Magee

NO. 7 COMPANY.

Capt. W. H. Nash
Lieut. A. Monkman
2nd Lieut. F. H. Glover
Colour-Sergt. W. Wilson
Sergt. M. McKenzie
G. Gould
Corp. F. Drader
W. A. Matheson
J. A. McArthur
Egl. F. Mulvey
Private A. Benard
J. Barnes

31st Battalion—Continued.

Private J. Buchanan

J. Bruce
C. Constance
M. Delonney
J. Ellis
H. Ford
G. Galliger
D. Garvie
A. Goggin
J. Gouine
C. Hawrost
E. Hislop
F. B. Horner
W. House
E. Honeywood
J. Jones
J. Kelly
F. Lamotte
J. Lannington
C. Linklake
C. Lockwood
J. McGinger
L. Meggie
J. McKoson
E. McLeod
E. McLarty
E. Mitchell
F. Naylor
H. Roshellan
S. Raymond
J. Smith
J. Skye

Private E. Taylor

S. Thomas
P. Williams
M. Williams
Yeoman
R. Ryan

NO. 8 COMPART.

Capt. J. Crawford
Lieut. A. F. Cameron
2nd Lieut. J. W. Broadgrest
Colour-Sergt. J. Laidler
Sergt. J. W. McLachlan
R. Little
Corp. W. Farrell
Carwell
P. Mitchell
Rgt. S. L. Bamswelough
Private Ash
J. Atkinson
J. J. Buchanan
C. Bailey
J. Bosteringe
R. Barber
J. S. Buchanan
J. Baker
H. Campbell
J. C. Campbell
E. Dumptsey
F. A. Evans

Private E. Overall

J. Elliott
R. Ede
W. H. Fanstone
J. Forood
J. A. Ferguson
W. G. Howie
E. James
S. Johnston
A. Kilburn
W. A. Letung
J. Morrison
P. Mitchell
J. J. Mandy
J. Moss
G. Moore
M. McMurchy
J. C. McLean
J. Pattison
K. Potter
J. A. Parker
J. R. Richmond
P. Smith
T. H. Shannon
D. Stewart
H. D. Talbot
J. W. Tait
E. Tidbury
S. Watson
D. Walker
W. Williams

*Winnipeg Troop of Cavalry.**Stationed at Fort Qu'Appelle.*

Capt. C. Knight
2nd Lieut. H. J. Shelton
Sergt. Maj. H. H. Schneider
Sergt. J. S. L. McGinn
H. G. Hubbell
P. George
Corp. S. Johnson
R. J. Fowler
A. R. Skinner
Tptr. F. Dauphin
Trooper W. Short
H. Cameron

Trooper H. C. Maguire

F. Goodwyn
C. Holfern
H. M. Osborne
H. E. Sabine
E. J. Evans
T. Peebles
E. S. Matheson
H. Linklater
J. Doherty
R. W. Cowan
J. Clure

Trooper C. J. Monson

E. L. Gardinger
Ferry Fall
C. A. Talbot
O. C. Franklin
G. M. Jackson
T. J. Watt
A. R. Hule
G. A. Frazer
P. A. Macdonald
C. A. B. Sherwood

*Montreal Garrison Artillery.**Stationed at Regina.*

Lieut.-Col. W. E. Oswald
Maj. W. H. Laurie
E. A. Byrnes
Paymaster W. MacRae
Adj. Maj. F. W. Atkinson

Q.M. G. Forbes
Sgn. C. E. Cameron
Asst.-Sgn. J. M. Elder
Chap. Rev. J. Barc'ye
Brig.-Sergt.-Maj. J. E. Hibbens

Q.M.S. E. Walker
P.M.S. J. D. Cooper
O.R. Clerk T. Maxwell
Hosp.-Sergt. M. Wilkins
Bandmaster T. Newton

Montreal Garrison Artillery—Continued.

-NO. 1 BATTERY.

Capt. W. C. Trotter
 Lieut. J. D. Roche
 W. H. Lulham
 R.S.M. G. C. Denham
 Sergt. D. Williams
 J. Cullen
 F. White
 E. Locke
 J. Gordon
 Bom. J. Cleghorn
 Tpr. Geo. Clark
 Gunner W. J. Penelton
 J. W. Mathieson
 G. Conlin
 J. H. Elliott
 A. Coote
 J. Grove
 W. J. Williams
 D. Murdoch
 F. Nesley
 G. Donaldson
 W. Evans
 T. Garra n
 J. N. Chipchase
 H. J. Higginbotham
 W. Springins
 C. Juster
 W. Prince
 A. Vanhove
 C. Olson
 W. Stagg
 J. Courtney
 D. Guthrie
 G. Orr
 W. Norman
 G. W. Williams
 J. J. Walker
 J. Symington
 G. Chas-seaux
 W. Cle-horn
 G. L. Duncan
 S. MacRae
 Endmen, S. McKee
 Sergt. C. McKee
 Drum. W. Mills
 E. Kelly
 Gunner J. Tongey

NO. 2 BATTERY.

Capt. F. Brush
 Lieut. J. A. Finlayson
 R.S.M. A. Scott
 Sergt. R. M. Bremner
 T. Harper
 T. M. Norris
 Corp. W. Lee
 F. Harris

Bom. W. C. Gooden
 J. J. Murray
 Tpr. H. A. Shaw
 Gunner W. Hurke
 D. Bremner
 L. Cote
 H. Calko
 T. Daniel
 D. Finlayson
 T. Fessenden,
 J. Carsley
 J. Hornblower
 J. Perry
 J. F. Ryan
 T. Telling
 J. Tetley
 R. Wilson
 H. Wright
 E. D. Wingrave
 W. E. Wilson
 F. Greenstock
 W. Wright
 J. Small
 W. Murphy
 T. Porter
 C. Bambray
 R. Blakeley
 L. Paquette
 G. Deering
 A. Sherrad
 A. E. White
 J. Bolster
 T. M. Dobson
 J. Hardman
 C. E. Green
 J. E. Isaacson
 Endmen, F. Conway
 F. Clime
 G. B. Ash

NO. 3 BATTERY.

Lieut. C. Lane
 G. C. Patton
 R.S.M. J. Richardson
 Sergt. W. Brunel
 H. A. Howell
 S. D. Jones
 Corp. W. A. McGuiness
 F. McDonald
 J. J. Bell
 Bom. C. Jackson
 R. Brown
 A. Cameron
 Actg. Bom. R. Steel
 Gunner G. MacNamee
 G. McCombes
 Thos. Bell
 W. Laurie
 G. M. Montgomery
 F. W. King

Gunner W. J. Barrett

A. Cochrane
 W. A. Daniel
 T. O'Brien
 W. Sammasay
 J. Gardiner
 J. Harriott
 Thos. Cooper
 W. Knox
 T. D. Patton
 H. McCulloch
 J. Kirkman
 T. Hulme
 J. McKay
 W. Watt
 F. Hawkins
 T. Owens
 A. Hark
 F. Scully
 J. Esoth
 T. D. Cameron
 S. W. Welcher
 T. G. W. Williams
 Tpr. E. Scott
 Drum. Sergt. W. S. Waldon
 Drum. Lamb
 Endmen, W. Lafrance
 J. Robertson

NO. 4 BATTERY.

Capt. F. Cole
 Lieut. T. W. Chalmers
 R.S.M. W. J. Anderson
 Sergt. A. Ward
 W. H. Denman
 W. S. Dowker
 Corp. C. W. Denman
 W. A. Boyd
 W. Morrow
 Bom. D. Land
 Gunner J. Morrow
 W. Greshy
 A. Templeton
 J. J. Denman
 F. Pierson
 W. Sheridan
 W. Payne
 J. N. Scott
 R. Findlay
 P. Harkness
 C. Denman
 W. Kerr
 J. Waterson
 H. Hallworth
 W. Bray
 W. Eggott
 R. J. Brown
 H. Murray
 G. Pierson
 D. McLaren

Montreal Garrison Artillery—Continued.

Gunner J. Hayton
 J. Callahan
 F. Meyers
 J. White
 G. N. Gibson
 E. T. Rutherford
 J. J. Symes
 W. Chalacombe
 M. Mear
 G. Parks
 A. H. Haycroft
 H. Bristol
 R. Isaacson
 Tpr. K. Hawthorn
 Sandam, W. Robinson
 M. Hillier
 R. Barr

NO. 5 BATTERY.

Capt. B. Stevenson
 Lieut. Wilkerson
 B.S.M. J. E. Benton
 Sergt. T. C. Clark
 J. Drysdale
 W. Drysdale
 Corp. H. Herbst
 F. Fyfe
 Bomb. W. T. Victor
 H. Harmsb
 W. Linkster
 Gunner G. P. Shrader
 Mulholland
 T. McCracken
 Clendenning
 T. Rogerson
 W. A. Haney
 J. Carter
 T. Robinson

Gunner G. Sloan
 J. A. Gordon
 E. Berry
 J. Nichol
 W. T. Drane
 Johnston
 Budd
 Rhind
 W. Nelson
 W. Fradd
 W. Fingle
 J. Norris
 W. G. McDonald
 W. G. Cooper
 J. McKerness
 S. Hamilton
 W. H. Millar
 W. Hazel
 J. McEary
 J. Simpson
 A. E. McNaughton
 G. Walker
 Tpr. J. Tunrock
 Sandam, C. Meaders
 J. Griffiths
 T. McElzig
 H. Wright
 Gunner J. Nickle

NO. 6 BATTERY.

Capt. C. H. Levin
 Lieut. J. K. Bruce
 B. Billings
 B.S.M. G. Badshar
 Sergt. W. E. Fegan
 D. Brophy
 Corp. E. Spurr
 Bomb. J. Halliday
 R. McGlashan

Bomb. E. Winters
 Gunner W. Beck
 L. S. Phelps
 H. Larkin
 W. Fyfe
 A. Fyfe
 J. W. Lawler
 R. Holmes
 R. Massie
 W. Dove
 W. H. Ross
 J. Meadie
 W. Anderson
 G. Seymour
 W. Allison
 W. Bay
 G. Fraser
 J. Larkin
 T. Saville
 F. Day
 H. F. Turner
 W. G. Boyd
 E. Kelly
 F. Gosling
 F. Moore
 E. Spence
 W. T. Trow
 T. Cokers
 F. C. Blyth
 C. Crowland
 T. Kelly
 H. C. Hamilton
 A. Bouchard
 K. Barr
 Tpr. E. M. Elliott
 Sandam, R. Aubinchon
 T. Robinson
 J. Bryson
 Gunner McIntosh

*9th Voltigeurs of Quebec.**Stationed at Calgary and Gleichen.*

Lieut.-Col. Amyot
 Maj. Lieut.-Col. Roy
 Lieut.-Col. Evans
 Paymatr., Maj. Dugas
 Adjt., Capt. Feltner
 Surgeon A. Deblais
 Q.M. A. Talbot
 Supply Officer Walsey
 Chap. Rev. F. Faguy
 Sergt.-Maj. E. Trudel
 Hosp.-Sergt. Label
 Tel.-Op. John Horn

NO. 1 COMPANY.

Capt., Maj. L. E. Frchette

Lieut. G. F. Harnal
 Sergt. E. S. Houle
 Alf. Dupil
 L. Morency
 D. Blais
 Corp. Royal
 Vestra
 Private R. E. Dion
 P. F. Boulanger
 Jules LeFrancis
 Leon Guimond
 Albert Giguere
 John J. Brennan
 Jos. Turcotte
 G. Roberge
 Jos. Droug

Private A. Chroseau
 Eleazar Dion
 L. O. Lemoine
 Chas. Fournier
 E. Guimot
 F. Braun
 T. Chartier
 N. Bernard
 Wagner
 Fortin
 E. Goulet
 Nap. Paradis
 J. E. Paradis
 C. H. Yalin
 W. Label
 E. Gaudard

9th Voltigeurs of Quebec—Continued.

NO. 2 COMPANY.

Capt. Fiset
 Lieut. Casgrain
 Lieut. F. de St. Maurice
 Colonel-Sergt. Louis Giroux
 B. Michaud
 Corp. Giroux
 Savard
 Nap. Chamberland
 Lea-Corp. Fortin
 Private Vaillancourt
 J. Boucher
 B. Lafevre
 A. Soucy
 Jos. Larocbe
 Jos. Blais
 James Chamberland
 Cam. Chamberland
 J. B. Fortin
 J. Arida
 Paz. Fortin
 J. Boucher
 Leon Fortin
 C. Larocbe
 Jos. Giroux
 H. Paquet
 T. Soucy
 G. Mallard
 G. Sirois
 P. Lafrance
 A. Tardiff
 J. Corriveau
 Lucien Miller
 Abraham Martel
 C. Delemare

NO. 3 COMPANY.

Capt. Drolet
 Lieut. Ballargo
 Fiset
 Sergt. Cote
 Chabot
 Blonin
 Marcoux
 Corp. Marcoux
 Deguise
 Bgl. E. Patry
 Private A. Patry
 G. Hauregard
 E. Goulet
 J. Biron
 C. H. Plante
 A. Coslombe
 J. O. Rousseau
 A. Robitaille
 J. A. Shehyn
 K. Fiset
 K. Ouellette

Private J. Nolin
 G. Thom
 J. B. Bilodeau
 L. Lavole
 J. Bernabe
 H. Gingras
 E. Tenchette
 F. Donati

NO. 4 COMPANY.

Capt. E. Garneau
 Lieut. G. A. Labranche
 Fiset
 Sergt. L. Lachance
 P. Miller
 Corp. O. Matte
 P. Jobin
 J. Nadeau
 Private Jos. Cantin
 N. Mahoux
 G. Marois
 A. Julien
 L. Blais
 J. B. Blais
 A. Blais
 E. Blais
 F. Plamondon
 O. Landry
 F. Proulx
 L. Jodoin
 O. Cantin
 R. Buteau
 T. Danjou
 F. Gelin
 J. H. Bilhaut
 Corriveau
 H. Hardy
 J. Smith
 L. Cartier
 O. Dominique

NO. 5 COMPANY.

Capt. F. Penne
 Lieut. J. Dupuis
 Dion
 Sergt. J. Germain
 T. Trudel
 J. B. E. Gosselin
 O. Harnel
 Corp. A. Nolet
 Bgl. Trudel
 Private T. Samsen
 L. Rousseau
 L. Lachasse
 E. Dubé
 L. Boucher
 V. Bernier
 E. Cote

Private J. Damour
 A. Bibean
 T. Guay
 E. Bois
 J. Tanguay
 N. Julien
 T. Bonvoisin
 J. Corriveau
 J. Letellier
 L. Landry
 A. D. Parent
 L. Gagnon

NO. 6 COMPANY.

Capt. A. O. Fages
 Lieut. Shehy
 Sergt. E. Lamontagne
 N. Leclerc
 Corp. A. G. Deguise
 Private P. Fournier
 H. Gagnon
 S. Papillon
 F. X. Mercier
 L. Leclerc
 A. Davis
 Jos. Giguere
 P. F. Gosselin
 L. Therien
 E. Laperriere
 F. Asselin
 E. Paris
 S. Miles
 Z. Guimond
 Phil. Gingras
 J. O. Giguere
 R. Miller
 J. E. Gosselin
 G. Lizotte
 A. St. Pierre
 E. Simard

NO. 7 COMPANY.

Capt. L. F. Perrault
 Lieut. P. Pelletier
 J. C. Routhier
 Sergt. Chabot
 Berrow
 Corp. Alex. Boucher
 Private F. X. Lamont
 J. A. Edg. Arthur Potvin
 L. Allain
 H. Roy
 A. Laurencelle
 P. Jolicoeur
 T. Blondin
 A. Lavole
 L. Buryring
 N. W. Tanguay

384 Voltigeurs of Quebec—Continued.

Private J. Paradis
P. Poltevin
C. A. Colet
J. Gaudin
R. Godin
J. Bourget
G. Rouleau
P. J. Voyer
A. Bastien
E. Beaudeau
A. Boudreau

Private C. Duguise
N. Dorion
J. Delisle

NO. 5 COMPANY.

Capt. LeVasseur
Lieut. C. C. Larue
H. Bisque
Private P. Briere

Private J. Triganne
J. B. Delanger
Edmond Savard
C. Veina
G. Goulet
E. Roud
O. Bernard
E. Desrosiers
J. Sward
W. Carot

Halifax Provisional Battalion.

Stationed at points on the Canadian Pacific Railway.

Lieut.-Col. J. J. Bremner
Maj. McDonald
Walsh
Paymstr. Garrison
Adj't., Capt. Kenny
Q.M. Coombs
Surgeon Tobin
Asst. Surgeon Harrington
Sergt.-Maj. Gill
Q.M.S. Elliott
P.M.S. Craighton
Hosp. Sergt. Hare
O.R. Clerk Sterling

NO. 1 COMPANY.

Capt. J. E. Curran
Lieut. J. P. Fairbanks
2nd Lieut. A. Anderson
Colour-Sergt. J. Robson
Sergt. P. Lowrie
W. West
Corp. N. Tonor
R. A. Sherlock
C. H. Adams
Private C. Kidston
J. Davis
H. S. Harris
J. E. Everett
J. T. Higgins
N. Colwell
J. W. Caldwell
A. Berganson
J. Carmichael
R. Fildes
J. Lonsigan
J. T. Marshall
J. Jackson
C. Hunt
E. Kempt
G. Eyles
H. Millbury
J. Amish
E. Emberley

Private G. Chapman
W. Readly
G. Tough
J. Hinds
W. Chapman
T. Morgan
F. Unlsh
S. Chapman
D. McDonald
J. Kelly
F. Weatherly
J. Symonds
M. S. Mason
D. Cohen
J. Hunt
G. Gentiles
E. Inzer
W. Frawley

NO. 2 COMPANY.

Capt. J. McCrow
Lieut. W. L. Kane
2nd Lieut. R. H. Skinnings
Colour-sergt. W. D. Hill
Sergt. J. Horvath
J. R. Kiddy
Corp. H. Balcour
W. Corbett
G. Nauffis
Private S. Adams
E. Bremner
J. Bulgar
A. Baker
H. Carrol
C. Curral
F. Garnet
G. Harrison
S. Innes
E. W. Jones
G. Jessinghouse
W. Lewis
J. N. Marshall
G. Mannel

Private C. Morris
J. Horvath
J. McDonald
B. Noble
J. O'Brien
J. Paul
P. Power
T. Tribble
W. Power
J. Beardon
G. Thornton
S. Tomlin
J. Townsend
W. A. Verge
B. Wallace
G. Wakefield
J. McKinlay
H. Johnston
J. Buckland
F. Cass
J. Dancy

NO. 3 COMPANY.

Capt. B. E. Weston
Lieut. A. Whitman
2nd Lieut. H. A. Hensley
Colour-Sergt. W. Williams
Sergt. T. Williams
J. Young
Corp. Harlon
Landridge
Tobey
Private Hughes
Barrastman
Davis
Knowell
Hiltz
W. Berry
H. Berry
Fisher
Hickey
Morcan
Mullum

Halifax Provisional Battalion—Continued.

Private McTunis

Milner
McDonald
Cochran
O'Brien
Troop
Romans
Jones
D. Devaney
A. Hare
Alfred Hare
Beeton
Anderson
Griffin
Leslie
Driscoll
Cummings
Clark
Watkins
McGrath
Hopkinson
Skinner
Camp
Parker
Murray
Drysdale
Pickering
L. Devaney
Deherty
White
Caldwell
Egl. Dopp

NO. 4 COMPANY.

Capt. R. H. Humphrey
Lieut. B. Boggs
2nd Lieut. C. E. Cartwright
Colour-Sergt. W. Fluke
Sergt. P. Hasbottum
J. Whitmore
Corp. W. Brooks
J. Crocker
A. King
Private W. Fitzgerald
E. Johnstone
J. Connors
W. S. Young
J. S. Brackett
C. H. Beemish
G. Meden
W. H. Walker
W. J. Tupper
A. Andrews
H. Holland
A. Mahar
J. McDonald
J. Perry
A. Bauld
E. Busby
J. Henderson
R. Fison

Private W. C. Bishop

H. Hill
J. Barrett
M. Lawless
J. Hill
J. Laffer
A. Bone
E. McLenn
A. Thomas
I. Power
W. Edmunds
J. C. Caldwell
J. A. Nugger
J. Hahley
J. Linnham
S. Saunders
C. Lerman
J. Keilley
L. Power
A. Anderson
D. Fion
M. O'Brien
D. Wilson
C. H. Keating
J. Deluchey
D. Kause
J. F. Fitzgerald
F. Clerk
T. P. Kyley
E. Volins
A. Dorey
J. Evans
Lucas

NO. 5 COMPANY.

Capt. C. H. McKinley
Lieut. J. A. Bremner
2nd Lieut. J. A. McCarthy
Colour-Sergt. T. Lambert
Sergt. G. Hannister
W. McDowell
R. Locke
Corp. Curry
E. G. Merton
J. S. Murphy
Private C. Malcolm
J. Oakley
J. Bommer
J. Cooler
T. Bishop
T. Laurie
G. Lightniger
W. Johnstone
J. Harrigan
G. Valot
W. Martin
G. Parker
C. Brodley
C. J. Quinan
J. Murphy
A. Dauphiner

Private J. Meldham

A. Wilson
P. McGrath
T. J. McDermot
D. Graham
J. Thornton
W. Muligh
S. Frickleton
W. Street
W. Wills
J. Blackburn
H. Whittle
S. Withers
W. McDonald
J. Morrison
J. Young
C. Smith
C. Seals
E. Gabriel
W. Melick
J. Keleg
W. Ryan
J. Murphy
C. Porter
R. Little
A. Morris
G. Mills
T. Ham
Igl. J. S. Van Schoote

NO. 6 COMPANY.

Capt. H. Heckler
Lieut. H. S. Silver
2nd Lieut. J. C. James
Colour-Sergt. A. G. Kenzie
Sergt. J. E. Conrad
M. C. Mumford
Corp. W. Meyers
M. Keele
W. A. Emmerson
Private C. S. Pickford
J. S. McKay
P. Humphrey
McIntosh
W. A. Mott
E. H. Munnies
C. O. Cameron
E. Harris
W. D. C. Spike
J. S. Creighton
S. D. Woodland
A. Muir
C. N. Mumford
J. W. Watt
J. Sullivan
E. F. Story
H. Quirk
N. J. A. Vogel
D. Gray
H. Andrew
R. Taple

Madison Provisional Battalion—Continued.

Private J. Conrad
J. Earle
H. P. Wood
W. W. Henson
D. L. Wood
D. Taffee

NO. 7 COMPANY.

Capt. Cunningham
Lieut. Swinney
2nd Lieut. C. R. Fletcher
Colour-Sergt. Dixon
Sergt. Reynolds
Woodrich
Corp. Beyanson
Brown
Hunter
Private Chisholm
Gibson
Sullivan
Hoare
Shidd
Blackwood
Blackmore
J. H. Brown
H. E. Fraser

Private G. Fraser
L. Fraser
W. H. Fraser
Hulls
McKenzie
McNabb
McLeod
Mitchener
Muroc
Mylins
Penty
Peveval
Patterson
G. Romans
G. Romans
Ross
Shaw
Subcliffe
Thankston

NO. 8 COMPANY.

Capt. Jas. Fortune
Lieut. O. J. McKie
2nd Lieut. C. K. Fisk
Colour-Sergt. M. F. Cullen
Sergt. C. Pavin

Sergt. H. W. Oldham
Corp. E. O'Donnell
R. Dalrymple
G. Cunningham
Private T. Samson
J. Gorman
C. B. Nailer
P. Fleming
R. Schrage
G. Borges
F. Byers
C. Monaghan
K. Hughes
T. O'Donnell
J. O'Neil
D. Gormally
J. Scrum
W. Anderson
E. Monaghan
C. Waterfield
F. Marwick
G. Lowry
J. O'Donohue
T. Brackett
W. Kennedy
G. Harris
A. E. Esteman
Rgt. C. W. Kelly

*Rocky Mountain Rangers.**Stationed at Fort McLeod and Lethbridge.*

NO. 1 TROOP.

Major John Stewart
Capt. Lord Boyle
Lieut. Jas. B. Scott
2nd Lieut. Hon. H. Boyle
Sergt.-Maj. Wm. H. Heath
Sergt. George H. P. Austin
William Jackson
Howard Lovejoy
Montague Adamson
Corp. Charles Kinlock
Anson Ely
Frank Fisher
Sergt. John G. Brown
Arron A. Vico
John M. Robson
Trooper Henry M. Robson
Timothy Quirk
James Wheatley
Albert D. Holbrook
Albert W. Robson
Charles Thornton
John Morgan
George Lewis
George A. Mercier
Charles Wachter
Charles Bowen
William Hamilton

Trooper Fred. C. Judenick
James W. Caruthers
Arthur Stafford
John Davis
Peter C. Parker
Edward Hanson
Edward Gallagher
Albert E. Kertcher
Alex. W. Mettride
Charles Hildroth
Richard Powers
William J. Patterson
George Holt
Adj't. Duncan Jas. Campbell
Sgn. George Deveber, M.D.

NO. 2 TROOP.

Capt. Edward Gilpin Brown
Lieut. William F. Powell
James Christie
Sergt. Fred. Mountain
William McLeod
Alexander Gordon
Corp. Benj. McCord
David J. Wylie
William D. Armstrong
Trooper George Welch
John W. Little

Trooper Joseph Simmons
James Simmons
Albert Martin
Henry Hall
Frederick S. Elliott
Joseph F. Purviance
Arthur Gray
Arthur Morris
James T. Routledge
Lionel Brooks
Alfred F. Willis
Edward Larkins
James F. Stock
Edward N. Barker
George W. Hall
James Collins
Malcolm McNaught
Thomas E. Dawson
William Edmonds
Frank Footen
Frank Fitch
Charles Langland
Frederick T. Young
Henry Haynes
William Chute

NO. 3 TROOP.

Capt. John Herros

Rocky Mountain Rangers—Continued.

Lieut. George C. Ives
Charles Smith
Sergt.-Maj. Jas. B. Brennan
Sergt. James H. Schofield
Albert A. McCullough
Chas. G. Geddis
Corp. Frank LeVasseur
Harold J. Smith
Samuel Loper
Trooper A. H. L. Stanton
Charles Kettles
Alex. M. Morden

Trooper Henry E. Hyde
Arthur E. Cox
Thomas Cyr
Thomas Hinton
John H. G. Bray
William Allan
Samuel Sharper
Charles E. Harris
Adolph Cyr
Albert Connely
Thomas B. Watson
Peter McEwen

Trooper Wm. Carruthers
William Reid
Maxime Bronlette
William E. Less
Ernest Hansen
John Brown
Frank. Belkinton
L. G. Willich
Daniel Wannamaugher
Eugene Chamberlain

*Moose Mountain Scouts.**Stationed at Moose Mountain.*

Capt. G. W. B. White
Lieut. R. F. Jackson
Sergt.-Maj. W. E. Morgan
Sergt. J. G. Stone
J. Ironside
Corp. J. Harpelle
F. Duffy
H. Sikos
W. Hartley
G. Theoburn
J. Gordon
Trooper H. Lovelace
W. Eison
T. Metcalfe
D. Caddy
H. Whitworth
W. Hermitston

Trooper J. Ferguson
J. Fraser
H. Sherwood
G. McFarvin
A. Barsham
C. Laphorne
G. Laggatt
J. G. Bryant
G. Bentley
T. Minter
J. Kenness
J. Cowan
F. Carson
K. MacLeod
F. Hensidge
C. Holmes
T. Johnson

Trooper J. Harris
G. Wright
W. McMillan
A. Leach
S. Palin
G. Carden
W. Relfey
R. Sanders
A. Williamson
J. Bastain
J. G. Smith
A. Weeks
R. Metcalfe
J. Kennedy
J. Mahon

*Yorkton Militia Corps.**Stationed at Moose Mountain.*

Major T. Charles Watson
Sgt.-Maj. E. W. G. Gardiner
Surgeon Jas. D. Stevenson
Sergt. John Wellbery
Alvah Langstaff
John M. R. Neely
Colour-Sergt. H. B. J. Tydd
Corp. Daniel Calder
Charles H. Smith
Cosmo J. McFarlin
William H. Meredith
Hugh B. McConnell
W. F. Hopkins
John Stevenson
George Sauter
Thomas H. Garry
B. Hopkins
David Webb
Joseph Sanderson
John F. Reid
Private Edward Stanton
E. A. Partridge

Private Daniel Reid
A. McFarland
F. J. Emerson
Robert Sinclair, jr.
George Newlove
John King
Francis W. Bull (dis-
abled from joining).
John McEachran
William F. Miller
Robert A. Mason
George H. Douglas
Alfred Cole
Donald McEachran
Thomas Moore
William Digby
James Sinclair
William Reid
Wm. J. Ernie
T. B. Bolton
William Rechie
Herman Langstaff

Private Joseph Cuzco
George Gordon
William Kumpf
William H. Miller
Joseph Caldwell
Norman W. Banks
Robert Macdafford
Thos. N. Bolton
Robert Garvin
Willis Tracy
Robert Moore
William Samuel Tulloch
David S. Dunsmore
Frank F. Cortissoz
W. Thos. Smith
George S. Thomson
Christopher McCallum
Edwd. W. Banks
G. A. Banks
George Evans
Frank Waterfield

Medical Staff.

HEADQUARTERS, WINNIPEG.

Lieut.-Colonel Jackson, P.S.
and P.O.
Lieut.-Col. Whitehead, Chief
Commissariat Officer.
Major Guy, Paymaster, North-
West Field Force
Maj. Vaughan, Clk. Stores
Department
Lieut.-Col. Peebles, Supply
Officer
Lieut.-Col. H. Montague,
Supply Officer
Lieut.-Col. D. A. Macdonald,
Supply Officer
Capt. John Allan, Trans-
port Officer
Lieut. G. Bates, Transport
Officer

QU'APPELLE.

Lieut.-Col. Forrest, Quarter
Master to the Officers
Maj. Bell, Transport officer
Captain Swinford, Supply
Officer

STAFF AT BARR.

Maj.-Gen. Laurie, General
Trans. Officer, Moosejaw
Lieut. Jackson
Miller
Leonard
Major Richards

FIELD HOSPITAL NO. 1.

Deputy Surgeon-General T. G.
Redlick
FIVE Gen. Hon. Dr. Sullivan
Surgeon Maj. C. M. Douglass
James Bell
Edward A. Gravelly
Robert Tracy
Fred. Hamilton Powell
W. W. Deherby
Robert Redlick
George T. Orton, M.P.
Alex. Kennedy

Surgeon E. E. King
James S. Freebourn
Henry Albert Wright
Dresser A. N. Worthington
John A. Kintoch
Alexander D. Stewart
William E. A. Hill
N. P. Caven
John Caven
Thomas McKenzie
Norman Lewis McInnes
William A. B. Hutton
James Preston McIntyre
Herbert George Wilson
W. E. McIntyre Pringle
W. J. Bradley
A. J. Macdonnell
Orderly Donald Alma Mc-
Pherson
James J. Lawson
John Foran
Henry Filson
H. H. Arrowsmith

BATTLEFORD FIELD HOSPITAL.

Brig. Sgn. Fred. W. Stronge
Surgeon Joseph W. Leslie
Hosp.-Sergt. Steward
Lahat
Dresser D. Jones
D. Patullo
Wood
Weld

SASKATOON HOSPITAL.

Surgeon John H. C. Wil-
loughby

FIELD HOSPITAL NO. 2.

Sgn. Maj. Henry Raymond
Cagran
Surgeon N. O. Walker
Edouard Hooper
Philippe Peltier
Edmond Odine Cloutier
Francis Murray
Dresser W. J. McCraig
Alfred B. Turnbull
James Melville McKay

Dresser James F. Williams
Frederick J. White
Andrew J. Schmidt
Edwin R. Bishop
William F. Graham
Nathaniel Atkins
Samuel Thomas Bell
Thomas Jos. McDonald
Frederick Winnett
John M. Thompson
Thos. Francis Campbell
Eiel Hillier
Arthur E. Collins
James Kea
James Park
Wesley H. Wilbur
William T. Lawless
William Francke
Peter Cook Nugent

WINNIPEG HOSPITAL STAFF.

Sgn. Maj. James Kerr
Asst. Sgn. F. H. Newburn
Edward Benson
Apothecary A. S. Thompson
Hosp. Sgts.-Maj. Albert Oliver
Capt. Hosp. Orderlies John
Robert Steep
Dresser John M. Ferguson
Inspector of Winnipeg Hos-
pital, Thomas Ritchie
Almar

ATTACHED TO HOSPITAL CORPS
FROM 98TH BATTALION.

Asst. Surgeon F. A. Moore
Dresser Henry Gooling
Duke W. Cowan

PURVEYORS STAFF.

Purveyor General Hos. M.
Sullivan
Sec'ys to Purveyor John
Peter Tobin

SURGEON GENERAL STAFF.

Surgeon Gen'l Darby Bergin
Sec'y John A. Polkinghorne